

55

Letting January 19, 2024

Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal



**Contract No. 61K05
LAKE County
Section 13-00055-06-WR
Route FAU 1209 (Wadsworth Road)
Project T3Z4-674 ()
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

F

Checked by



- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. January 19, 2024 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 61K05
LAKE County
Section 13-00055-06-WR
Project T3Z4-674 ()
Route FAU 1209 (Wadsworth Road)
District 1 Construction Funds**

HMA resurfacing, widening, storm sewers, drainage structures, PCC sidewalks, HMA multi-use patch, and traffic signal improvements at the intersection of Wadsworth Road and Lewis Avenue in Waukegan and Beach Park.

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.

(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the
Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman,
Secretary

CONTRACT 61K05

**INDEX
FOR
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Adopted January 1, 2024

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-24)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>		<u>Page No.</u>
202	Earth and Rock Excavation	1
204	Borrow and Furnished Excavation	2
207	Porous Granular Embankment	3
211	Topsoil and Compost	4
407	Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth)	5
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	6
502	Excavation for Structures	7
509	Metal Railings	8
540	Box Culverts	9
542	Pipe Culverts	29
586	Granular Backfill for Structures	34
630	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	35
644	High Tension Cable Median Barrier	36
665	Woven Wire Fence	37
782	Reflectors	38
801	Electrical Requirements	40
821	Roadway Luminaires	43
1003	Fine Aggregates	44
1004	Coarse Aggregates	45
1010	Finely Divided Minerals	46
1020	Portland Cement Concrete	47
1030	Hot-Mix Asphalt	48
1061	Waterproofing Membrane System	49
1067	Luminaire	50
1097	Reflectors	57

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	59
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)	62
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EEO	63
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts	73
5	<input type="checkbox"/> Required Provisions - State Contracts	78
6	<input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	84
7	<input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal	85
8	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads	86
9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Construction Layout Stakes	87
10	<input type="checkbox"/> Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing	90
11	<input type="checkbox"/> Subsealing of Concrete Pavements	92
12	<input type="checkbox"/> Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction	96
13	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing	98
14	<input type="checkbox"/> Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal	99
15	<input type="checkbox"/> Polymer Concrete	101
16	Reserved	103
17	<input type="checkbox"/> Bicycle Racks	104
18	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals	106
19	<input type="checkbox"/> Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting	108
20	<input type="checkbox"/> English Substitution of Metric Bolts	109
21	<input type="checkbox"/> Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete	110
22	<input type="checkbox"/> Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	111
23	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	119
24	Reserved	135
25	Reserved	136
26	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Raised Pavement Markers	137
27	<input type="checkbox"/> Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	138
28	<input type="checkbox"/> Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	141
29	<input type="checkbox"/> Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	145
30	<input type="checkbox"/> Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	148
31	<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	150
32	<input type="checkbox"/> Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays	151

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Table of Contents

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS1	Reserved	153
LRS2	<input type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation	154
LRS3	<input type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance	155
LRS4	<input type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones	156
LRS5	<input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims	157
LRS6	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals	158
LRS7	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals	164
LRS8	Reserved	170
LRS9	<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments	171
LRS10	Reserved	175
LRS11	<input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices	176
LRS12	<input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works	178
LRS13	<input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor	180
LRS14	<input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks	181
LRS15	<input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments	184
LRS16	<input type="checkbox"/> Protests on Local Lettings	185
LRS17	<input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse Prevention Program	186
LRS18	<input type="checkbox"/> Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt	187
LRS19	<input type="checkbox"/> Reflective Crack Control Treatment	188

INDEX OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS

LOCATION OF IMPROVEMENT	1
DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT	1
DIVISION 100. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND COVENANTS	2
AVAILABLE REPORTS (D1 LR)	2
ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITTING AGENCIES (LCDOT)	3
SURVEY CONTROL POINTS (LCDOT)	3
PROTECTION OF EXISTING DRAINAGE FACILITIES DURING CONSTRUCTION (LCDOT)	4
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)	4
COORDINATION WITH OTHER AGENCIES	8
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (LCDOT)	10
PROTECTION AND RESTORATION OF PROPERTY (LCDOT)	11
PROTECTION OF STREAMS, LAKES, RESERVIORS, NATURAL AREAS, WETLANDS, PRAIRIE AREAS, SAVANNAHS, AND ENDANGERED AND THREATENED SPECIES (LCDOT)	11
OPENING OF SECTION OF HIGHWAY TO TRAFFIC (LCDOT)	12
CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR LOCATING AND PROTECTING UTILITY PROPERTY AND SERVICES (LCDOT)	13
PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS (LCDOT)	14
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES	14
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D-1)	16
DIVISION 200. EARTHWORK, LANDSCAPING, AND EROSION CONTROL	17
EARTH EXCAVATION (LCDOT)	17
EMBANKMENT I (D-1)	18
EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, SPECIAL (WILDLIFE SAFE)	19
FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME	21
FLOCCULATION LOGS AND FLOCCULATION POWDER (LCDOT)	22
HEAVY DUTY EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS, SPECIAL (WILDLIFE FRIENDLY) ..	23
INLET FILTERS (LCDOT)	25
PERIMETER EROSION BARRIER (LCDOT)	25
PERMEABLE PLASTIC BERM (LCDOT)	28
PHOSPHORUS FERTILIZER NUTRIENT BAN (LCDOT)	30
PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES	30
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS, UNSTABLE, AND UNSUITABLE MATERIALS AND ORGANIC WASTE (LCDOT)	33
SEEDING, CLASS 2A (SPECIAL)	34
SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING	34
TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS (LCDOT)	36
TREE ROOT PRUNING (LCDOT)	36
TREE TRUNK PROTECTION (LCDOT)	37
DIVISION 300. SUBGRADES, SUBBASES, AND BASE COURSES	38
AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, TYPE B (LCDOT)	38
DIVISION 400. SURFACE COURSES, PAVEMENTS, REHABILITATION, AND SHOULDERS	39
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D-1)	39

AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D-1).....	39
CLASS D PATCHES (LCDOT).....	40
CLASS D PATCHES (SPECIAL).....	41
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1).....	42
PROTECTIVE COAT (LCDOT).....	46
DETECTABLE WARNINGS (LCDOT).....	47
HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH.....	48
REMOVAL OF EXISTING PAVEMENT AND APPURTENANCES (LCDOT).....	48
DIVISION 500. STRUCTURES.....	49
SECTION 542 AND SECTION 550 – JOINT TIES FOR CONCRETE PIPE (LCDOT)....	49
STORM SEWER (LCDOT).....	49
STORM SEWERS, RUBBER GASKET, CLASS A (LCDOT).....	50
STORM SEWER REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION (LCDOT).....	50
FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE MOVED.....	51
DIVISION 600. INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION.....	52
BICYCLE RAILING (SPECIAL) (LCDOT).....	52
PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 1, 4" (LCDOT).....	55
RESTRICTED DEPTH DRAINAGE STRUCTURES (LCDOT).....	56
CATCH BASIN, MANHOLE, INLET, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE, AND VALVE VAULT CONSTRUCTION, ADJUSTMENT, AND RECONSTRUCTION (LCDOT).....	56
CATCH BASINS, TYPE A (LCDOT).....	57
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D-1).....	57
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D-1).....	58
FRAMES, GRATES, AND MEDIAN INLETS (LCDOT).....	59
COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B-6.XX (ABUTTING EXISTING PAVEMENT) (LCDOT).....	60
DIVISION 700. WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, SIGNING, AND PAVEMENT MARKING.....	62
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.....	62
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (LCDOT).....	63
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (LCDOT).....	70
ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS.....	83
CONFIRMATION BEACON.....	86
RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.....	87
SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS) (D-1).....	89
GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS (D-1).....	92
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS.....	93
ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT (D-1).....	94
HANDHOLES.....	95
FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE.....	96
ROADWAY LUMINAIRES (LCDOT).....	97
MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (LCDOT).....	97
UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL (D-1).....	99
FIBER OPTIC CABLE (LCDOT).....	103
ELECTRIC CABLE (LCDOT).....	104
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C (D-1).....	105

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST (D-1).....	105
MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (D-1).....	106
CONCRETE FOUNDATION (LCDOT).....	106
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD (D-1)	107
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD	109
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE (D-1).....	112
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM (D-1)	113
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (D-1).....	114
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT (LCDOT).....	119
REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE	120
 DIVISION 1000. MATERIALS	 122
FRICITION AGGREGATE (D-1).....	122
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1) 124	
 IDOT SPECIAL PAY ITEMS FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION	 126
LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN (LCDOT)	126
OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE (LCDOT)	127
CABLE (SPECIAL).....	127
LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, MEDIUM WATTAGE	128
REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM (LCDOT)	128
LAYER II (DATALINK) SWITCH (LCDOT).....	129
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST (SPECIAL) (LCDOT).....	130
RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY (COMPLETE) (LCDOT)..	131
ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER	134
RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER (LCDOT).....	135
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL (LCDOT).....	135
STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL) (LCDOT) STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL) (LCDOT)	138
REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT	140
ABANDON EXISTING CULVERT	140
FENCE REMOVAL (LCDOT)	141
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING (LCDOT).....	141
VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM COMPLETE INTERSECTION (LCDOT).....	142
RELOCATE EXISTING REMOTE-CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM (LCDOT).....	143
RELOCATE EXISTING SWITCH (SPECIAL) (LCDOT)	144
TEMPORARY PATCHING.....	144
REMOVE EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE	145
 AIRPORT SPECIFICATIONS	 146
WAUKEGAN NATIONAL AIRPORT GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	146

IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION.....	160
LOCAL ROADS SPECIAL PROVISION LR 107-4.....	162
LOCAL ROADS SPECIAL PROVISION 1030-2.....	163
SWPPP.....	166
LAKE COUNTY SMC COUNTYWIDE PERMIT.....	175
NPDES PERMIT NO. ILR10.....	176
IEPA LPC 663 FORM.....	194
LPC-663 ACCEPTANCE LETTERS.....	198

BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An * indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80099		<input type="checkbox"/> Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2022
80274	201	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2022
80192		<input type="checkbox"/> Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	April 1, 2023
80173	204	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2017
80426		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatment with Fog Seal	Jan. 1, 2020	Jan. 1, 2022
80241		<input type="checkbox"/> Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50531		<input type="checkbox"/> Building Removal	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
50261		<input type="checkbox"/> Building Removal with Asbestos Abatement	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
* 80449	206	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cement, Type II	Aug. 1, 2023	
80384	207	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Compensable Delay Costs	June 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80198		<input type="checkbox"/> Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199		<input type="checkbox"/> Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80453		<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Sealer	Nov. 1, 2023	
80261	211	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Nov. 1, 2014
80434		<input type="checkbox"/> Corrugated Plastic Pipe (Culvert and Storm Sewer)	Jan. 1, 2021	
80029	214	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Mar. 2, 2019
80229		<input type="checkbox"/> Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2017
80452		<input type="checkbox"/> Full Lane Sealant Waterproofing System	Nov. 1, 2023	
80447		<input type="checkbox"/> Grading and Shaping Ditches	Jan 1, 2023	
80433		<input type="checkbox"/> Green Preformed Thermoplastic Pavement Markings	Jan. 1, 2021	Jan. 1, 2022
80443		<input type="checkbox"/> High Tension Cable Median Barrier Removal	April 1, 2022	
* 80456	224	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hot-Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2024	
80446	225	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant	Nov. 1, 2022	Aug. 1, 2023
80438		<input type="checkbox"/> Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative – State Funded Contracts	June 2, 2021	Sept. 2, 2021
80045		<input type="checkbox"/> Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Jan. 1, 2022
80450		<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Aug. 1, 2023	
80441	227	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Performance Graded Asphalt Binder	Jan 1, 2023	
80451	232	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Portland Cement Concrete	Aug. 1, 2023	
34261		<input type="checkbox"/> Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2022
* 80455	233	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2024	
80445	235	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Seeding	Nov. 1, 2022	
80448	241	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Source of Supply and Quality Requirements	Jan. 2, 2023	
80340		<input type="checkbox"/> Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2022
80127	242	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2022
80397	245	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting	April 2, 2018	
80391	246	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Nov. 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
* 80437	247	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Submission of Payroll Records	April 1, 2021	Nov. 2, 2023
80435	249	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Surface Testing of Pavements – IRI	Jan. 1, 2021	Jan. 1, 2023
80410		<input type="checkbox"/> Traffic Spotters	Jan. 1, 2019	
20338	255	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	Sept. 2, 2021
80429		<input type="checkbox"/> Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course	April 1, 2020	Jan. 1, 2022
80439	258	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights	Nov. 1, 2021	Nov. 1, 2022
80302	259	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	Nov. 1, 2021
80454		<input type="checkbox"/> Wood Sign Support	Nov. 1, 2023	
80427	260	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	Mar. 2, 2020	
80071	262	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

**STATE OF ILLINOIS
SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the “Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction,” adopted January 1, 2022, the latest edition of the “Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways”, and the “Manual of Test Procedures of Materials” in effect on the date of invitation of bids, and the Supplemental Specification and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included here in which apply to and govern the construction of Section No. 13-00055-06-WR in Lake County, and in case of conflict with any parts, or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

LOCATION OF IMPROVEMENT

The project is located at the intersection of Wadsworth Road (FAU 1209) and Lewis Avenue (FAU 2730) within the limits of the City of Waukegan and the Village of Beach Park in Lake County, Illinois. The net and gross length of the project is 3,671.27 feet (0.70 miles).

DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT

The work consists of pavement resurfacing and widening, earth excavation, construction of storm sewers, drainage structures, combination curb and gutter, Portland cement concrete sidewalk, hot-mix asphalt multi-use path, traffic signal improvements, and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and as described herein.

DIVISION 100. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND COVENANTS

AVAILABLE REPORTS (D1 LR)

Effective: July 1, 2021

No project specific reports were prepared.

When applicable, the following checked reports and record information is available for Bidders' reference upon request:

- Record structural plans
- Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) (IDOT ROW)
- Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) (Local ROW)
- Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA) (IDOT ROW)
- Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA) (Local ROW)
- Soils/Geotechnical Report
- Boring Logs
- Pavement Cores
- Location Drainage Study (LDS)
- Hydraulic Report
- Noise Analysis
- Other: _____

Those seeking these reports should request access from:

Thomas P. Somodji, Project Manager
Lake County Division of Transportation
847.377.7485
tsomodji@lakecountyil.gov

and

Martin Worman, PE, Project Engineer
RS&H
630.364.5222
Martin.worman@rsandh.com

ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITTING AGENCIES (LCDOT)

Effective: December 22, 2014

Revised: February 26, 2016

Add the following paragraph to Article 105.03 of the "Standard Specifications"

- (e) Permitting Agency Deduction: Any monetary payment required from a permitting agency related to improper erosion and sediment control may be passed along to the Contractor as a deduction from future pay estimates. Monetary payments will include fees and violations attributable to the Contractor's actions or inaction resulting in improper erosion and sediment control. The deduction will be applied to monies due or that might become due to the Contractor. Permitting agencies include the Lake County Stormwater Management Commission, the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency, and other regulatory agencies.

SURVEY CONTROL POINTS (LCDOT)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: June 6, 2014

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the materials required to establish survey control points according to Article 105.09 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

Paint. The Contractor shall furnish, at their expense, white, pink or purple pavement marking paint in aerosol cans, for use by the Engineer. The paint shall last up to 6 months; be non-freezing, be functional to 14°F; and be fully operational in an inverted position.

The Contractor and subcontractors shall only use white, pink or purple colors for their own markings. At no time will the Contractor use any of the J.U.L.I.E. utility colors listed in Article 107.31 of the "Standard Specifications".

Hubs. The Contractor shall furnish, at their expense, hubs for use by the Engineer according to the following:

1. Shall be 1 3/8" x 7/8" x 18" (actual dimension).
2. Shall be furnished in securely banded (on each end) bundles of 25 pieces.
3. The material shall be kiln dried Douglas fir, oak or maple and surfaced on the 2 larger sides and without splits, pitch pockets, wane, knots or decayed wood.
4. The tapered end on each hub shall be pencil point tapered.

Lath. The Contractor shall furnish, at their expense, lath for use by the Engineer according to the following:

1. Shall be 1 1/8" x 1/2" x 48" (actual dimension).
2. Shall be furnished in securely banded (on each end) bundles of 50 pieces.
3. The material shall be kiln dried Douglas fir, oak or maple and surfaced on the 2 larger sides and without splits, pitch pockets, wane, knots or decayed wood.
4. The tapered end may be saw-cut tapered or pencil tapered.

PROTECTION OF EXISTING DRAINAGE FACILITIES DURING CONSTRUCTION (LCDOT)

Effective: May 19, 2014

All existing drainage structures shall be kept free of debris resulting from construction operations. All work and material necessary to prevent accumulation of debris in the drainage structures will be considered as included in the unit bid prices of the inlet protection, inlet filters and other temporary erosion control measures. Any debris in the drainage structures resulting from construction operations shall be removed at the Contractor's own expense, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

Should reconstruction or adjustment of a drainage structure be required by the Engineer in the field, the necessary work and payment shall be done according to Section 602 and Article 104.02 respectively of the "Standard Specifications".

During construction, if the Contractor's forces encounter or otherwise becomes aware of any sewers, underdrains or field drains within the right-of-way other than those shown on the plans, they shall inform the Engineer. The Engineer shall direct the work necessary to maintain or replace the facilities in service, and to protect them from damage during construction if maintained. Existing facilities to be maintained that are damaged because of non-compliance with this provision shall be replaced at the Contractor's own expense. Should the Engineer direct the replacement of a facility, the necessary work and payment shall be done in accordance with Section 550, Section 601 and Article 104.02 respectively of the "Standard Specifications".

STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)

Effective: June 1, 2016

Revised: January 1, 2020

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

No conflicts to be resolved.

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
AT&T	Hector Garcia Tom Laskowski	(630) 573-5465	hg2929@att.com tl7895@att.com Legal Mandate: g11629@att.com
ComEd	Dan Mendez	(773) 799-6111	Daniel.Mendez@ComEd.com
North Shore Gas	Charles Creager	(847) 263-4603	charles.craeger@peoplesgasdelivery.com
Comcast	Robert Schulter Martha Gieras	(224)229-5861	bob_schulter@cable.comcast.com martha_gieras@cable.comcast.com
Village of Beach Park	Pat Spencer	(847) 246-6062	pat.spencer@villageofbeachpark.com
City of Waukegan	Patrick Needham	(847) 360-0944	Pat.needham@waukehanil.gov

UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
Wadsworth Road & Lewis Avenue	Gas Line	The contractor is alerted that there are underground gas pipelines within the project limits. Work will occur over the existing lines, the Contractor shall take caution with all work near or crossing over gas facilities.	North Shore Gas Company
Wadsworth Road & Lewis Avenue	Aerial Electric/ Power Poles & Buried Electric	The contractor is alerted that there are buried and aerial electric lines within the project limits. Those lines within the project limits not previously identified as a conflict are to remain in place. The Contractor shall take caution with all work near electric lines.	ComEd
Wadsworth Road, Lewis Avenue, Various Locations (typically found on ComEd facilities)	Telephone	The contractor is alerted that there are existing buried and aerial telephone lines the project limits. Work will occur over the existing lines, the Contractor shall take caution with all work near or crossing near telephone lines.	AT&T Corp
Wadsworth Road & Lewis Avenue	Water	The contractor is alerted that there are underground watermain within the project limits. Those watermains within the project limits not previously identified as a conflict are to remain in place. The Contractor shall take caution with all work over watermains.	Village of Beach Park

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
AT&T	Hector Garcia Tom Laskowski	(630) 573-5465	hq2929@att.com t17895@att.com Legal Mandate: g11629@att.com
ComEd	Dan Mendez	(773) 799-6111	Daniel.Mendez@ComEd.com
North Shore Gas	Charles Creager	(847) 263-4603	charles.craeger@ppeoplesgasdelivery.com
Comcast	Robert Schulter Martha Gieras	(224)229-5861	bob_schulter@cable.comcast.com martha_gieras@cable.comcast.com
Village of Beach Park	Pat Spencer	(847) 246-6062	pat.spencer@villageofbeachpark.com
City of Waukegan	Patrick Needham	(847) 360-0944	Pat.needham@waukehanil.gov

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies when necessary. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to all excavation work.

COORDINATION WITH OTHER AGENCIES

The Contractor is responsible for notifying and coordinating with the following agencies prior to any construction.

Coordination with Village of Beach Park

Bernice Terrace and Carnahan Avenue are roadways under the jurisdiction of the Village of Beach Park. For construction on or adjacent to any Village roadway, the Contractor will be required to contact the Engineer who will notify the Village of Beach Park's Public Works Department. The Contractor is responsible for meeting all requirements of the Village of Beach Park's Public Works Department.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing 14 calendar day notice prior to commencement of work. The Engineer will notify the Village of Beach Park of the start of work by contacting the following individual:

Pat Spencer
Public Works Director
(847) 246-6062

Coordination with Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)

FAA Form 7460, Notice of Proposed Construction, is required to be submitted for items included in the contract due to proximity to Waukegan National Airport. An initial permit submittal has been made by the Lake County Division of Transportation to account for construction activity as well as permanent items to be constructed. The initial permit submittal included a temporary estimated clearance height of:

- 45 feet above the existing ground elevation for construction of roadway features and signal equipment.

(See <http://www.faa.gov/airports/central/engineering/part77/> if additional detail on 'Who Must File' is desired)

Any proposed work height that results in a hazard determination for flight procedures at Waukegan National Airport will be required to be constructed at night or other times when the impacted runway is temporary closed. Any request by the Contractor to work during temporary runway closure time periods will have to be made at the Waukegan Port District's Short Term Operational Phasing (STOP) meeting. Temporary Runway closures are not guaranteed and will not be the basis of claims for time extension.

The Contractor is required to submit details on maximum construction equipment working heights to the Lake County Division of Transportation that will be used so permit compliance can be verified or any necessary permit modifications can be made. The maximum construction working heights submitted shall include, but not be limited to, those required for installation of temporary and permanent drainage, temporary and proposed signal equipment, lighting, and any other work activities. A standard determination timeframe from the FAA is generally 45 days.

The Contractor must comply with any requirements that are made by the FAA as part of the 7460 Determination. This may include compliance with FAA Advisory Circular AC 70/7460-1K Obstruction Marking and Lighting and/or notifications to the FAA when proposed work activities will occur at certain locations.

Due to the proximity to the airport, the proposed improvements must comply with the FAA Advisory Circular AC 150/5200-338, Hazardous Wildlife Attractants on or Near Airports. Specific requirements pertaining to stormwater management facilities, and landscaping were coordinated with and confirmed by the FAA. The principal criteria include no new wildlife attractants (e.g., open water, wetlands, or vegetation attractive to waterfowl) within five miles of Waukegan National Airport. The Contractor must comply with any requirements pertaining to this Advisory Circular including modifying seeding types, managing construction site stormwater runoff to draw down within 48 hours, etc. to meet wildlife restrictions by the FAA.

The Contractor is responsible for meeting all requirements of the FAA and in coordination with:

Thomas Somodji
Lake County Division of Transportation
600 W. Winchester Rd
Libertyville, IL 60048
Main: 847-377-7400

Coordination with Waukegan Port District

The Waukegan Port District operates the Waukegan National Airport. The Contractor is required to submit FAA Form 7460, Notice of Proposed Construction, due to the proximity to Waukegan National Airport per the FAA coordination section above. Any proposed work height that results in a hazard determination for flight procedures at Waukegan National Airport will be required to be constructed at night or other times when the impacted runway is temporary closed. Any request by the Contractor to work during temporary runway closure time periods will have to be made at the Waukegan National Airport's Short Term Operational Phasing (STOP) meeting. Temporary Runway closures are not guaranteed and will not be the basis of claims for time extension.

For construction on or adjacent to Waukegan Port District property, the Contractor will be required to notify the Engineer in writing 21 calendar days prior to commencement of onsite work. The Engineer will notify the Waukegan Port District in writing by notifying the appropriate individual listed below of the commencement of on-site work. The Contractor is responsible for meeting all requirements of the Waukegan Port District in connection therewith.

Skip Goss, General Manager
(847) 244-0055
sgoss@waukeganport.com

Additional requirements and restrictions for work on or adjacent to Waukegan Port District property are included in the Waukegan National Airport General Requirements specification contained herein.

Work shall be restricted on Wadsworth Road west of the Lewis Avenue intersection to avoid work within the Runway Safety Area (RSA) which is located between approximately Station 113+00 and 119+50, unless otherwise directed by the Waukegan Port District.

The Contractor's bid proposal shall have been submitted with the understanding that construction activities cannot occur within the limits of the RSA and that potential maintenance activities in connection with the Waukegan National Airport may occur within the RSA. In the case of conflict between work scheduled by the Waukegan Port District and that scheduled by the Contractor, the Contractor will be required to re-schedule their work to allow the Waukegan Port District to complete their maintenance work. No damages or additional compensation will be allowed to the

Contractor for any delays, costs or inconveniences sustained by the Contractor due to interference from Waukegan Port District maintenance work.

PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (LCDOT)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: January 6, 2017

The Contractor shall limit public inconveniences and safety conflicts according to Article 107.09 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

Keeping Roads Open to Traffic: For this project the Contractor shall maintain traffic according to the Maintenance of Traffic Plan shown on the plans. The Contractor shall limit flagging operations affecting the open lanes i.e. flagging for vehicles entering or leaving the construction site etc., to the following times:

Monday - Friday	9:00 am	to	3:00 pm
-----------------	---------	----	---------

At all other times, including periods of no construction activity, the Contractor shall maintain the available traffic lanes.

If local and/or area conditions warrant the above times may be adjusted (i.e. lengthened or shortened) by the Engineer. To request a change the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a plan including the revised start and end time a minimum of 48 hours prior to the proposed revision. The Engineer will notify the Contractor 24 hours in advance with an approval or disapproval.

If the Contractor fails to provide a plan and/or the Contractor disregards the decision by of the Engineer the Traffic Control Deficiency Charge will be applied as stated in the Special Provisions for Traffic Control and Protection.

Safety and Convenience: The Contractor shall maintain entrances along the proposed improvement. Interference with traffic movements and inconvenience to owners of abutting property and the public shall be kept to a minimum. Any delays or inconveniences caused by the Contractor, by complying with these requirements shall be considered as included in the unit bid prices of the contract and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Contractors shall plan their work so that there will be no open holes in the pavement and that all barricades will be removed from the roadway during non-working hours, except where required for public safety.

Steel road plates may be used as temporary cover over excavations. Anytime steel road plates are in the roadway these requirements apply:

- The steel road plate shall sit flat on the pavement and be free of defects and warping
- It shall be shimmed with a non-asphaltic material to prevent vertical movement
- If the steel road plate is not under constant surveillance, it shall be pinned to prevent horizontal movement by a minimum of 6 pins; 4 pins predrilled into the corners of the plates and 1 pin predrilled into each side parallel to the trench. Pins shall be drilled 3 inches into the pavement and not protrude above the pavement surface
- The steel road plate shall be at least 1 inch thick and large enough to allow a minimum of 1 foot of bearing on each side of the trench

- A one foot wide HMA surface course ramp shall be placed around the perimeter of the plate
- Multiple steel road plates shall be tack welded together to prevent separation if they are not under constant surveillance
- Appropriate advanced warning signs (W8-24 "STEEL PLATE AHEAD" and W8-1 "BUMP") are required

Steel road plates may be left in place overnight, in emergency situations and with the concurrence of the Engineer. Steel road plates left in place overnight shall be attached to the roadway by a minimum of 6 pins; 4 pins predrilled into the corners of the plates and 1 pin predrilled into each side parallel to the trench. Pins shall be drilled 3 inches into the pavement and not protrude above the pavement surface.

Steel road plates left in-place for more than 72 hours, shall also be:

- Recessed into the street surface the thickness of the steel road plate with no difference in elevation with the existing surface
- Secured in-place to prevent horizontal movement with HMA surface course between the existing pavement vertical edge and the steel road plate

Road plates shall not be used from November 15th to April 15th without approval from the Engineer.

PROTECTION AND RESTORATION OF PROPERTY (LCDOT)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: May 19, 2014

The Contractor shall protect and restore property according to Article 107.20 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

Trees and Shrubs: Extra care shall be exercised when operating equipment around trees or shrubs. Injured branches or roots shall be pruned in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer and shall be painted where the cut was made. Roots exposed during excavating operations shall be neatly pruned and covered with topsoil. This work shall be done as soon as possible and shall be considered as included in the unit bid price(s) of the various excavation (e.g. Earth Excavation, Excavating and Grading Existing Shoulder, Structure Excavation, Furnished Excavation etc...) and excavation related (e.g. Storm Sewers, Grading and Shaping Ditches, Concrete Foundations, etc...) work items shown in the Summary of Quantities. No additional compensation will be allowed this work.

PROTECTION OF STREAMS, LAKES, RESERVIORS, NATURAL AREAS, WETLANDS, PRAIRIE AREAS, SAVANNAHS, AND ENDANGERED AND THREATENED SPECIES (LCDOT)

Effective: April 1, 2008

Revised: May 19, 2014

CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY

Description: The Contractor shall take sufficient precautions to prevent pollution of streams, lakes, reservoirs, and wetlands with fuels, oils, bitumens, calcium chloride, or other harmful materials according to Article 107.23 of the "Standard Specifications".

General: To prevent pollution by residual concrete and/or the byproduct of washing out the concrete trucks, concrete washout facilities shall be constructed and maintained on any project which includes cast-in-place concrete items. The concrete washout shall be constructed, maintained, and removed according to this special provision and LCDOT standard LC4202 included in these plans. Concrete washout facilities shall be required on all projects regardless of the need for NPDES permitting. On projects requiring NPDES permitting, concrete washout facilities shall also be addressed in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

The concrete washout facility shall be constructed on the job site according to LC4202. The Contractor may elect to use a prefabricated portable concrete washout structure. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the concrete washout facility, to the Engineer for approval, a minimum of 10 calendar days before the first concrete pour. The working concrete washout facility shall be in place before any delivery of concrete to the site. The Contractor shall ensure that all concrete washout activities are limited to the designated area.

The concrete washout facility shall be located no closer than 50 feet from any environmentally sensitive areas, such as water bodies, wetlands, and/or other areas indicated on the plans. Adequate signage shall be placed at the washout facility and elsewhere as necessary to clearly indicate the location of the concrete washout facility to the operators of concrete trucks.

The concrete washout facility shall be adequately sized to fully contain the concrete washout needs of the project. The contents of the concrete washout facility shall not exceed 75% of the facility capacity. Once the 75% capacity is reached, concrete placement shall be discontinued until the facility is cleaned out. Hardened concrete shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. Slurry shall be allowed to evaporate or shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. The Contractor shall immediately replace damaged basin liners or other washout facility components to prevent leakage of concrete waste from the washout facility. Concrete washout facilities shall be inspected by the Contractor after each use. Any and all spills shall be reported to the Engineer and cleaned up immediately. The Contractor shall remove the concrete washout facility when it is no longer needed.

Basis of Payment: This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in unit bid prices of the various concrete work items (e.g. portland cement concrete pavement; portland cement concrete sidewalk, and combination concrete curb and gutter etc.), shown in the Summary of Quantities.

OPENING OF SECTION OF HIGHWAY TO TRAFFIC (LCDOT)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: May 19, 2014

Work under construction shall be opened to traffic according to Article 107.29 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

The Contractor shall work expeditiously to open traffic lanes closed due to roadwork. The Engineer shall be the sole judge of when a lane is ready to be opened to traffic. The opening of a lane to traffic shall be in accordance to Section 107.29 of the "Standard Specifications".

Roadwork requiring a closure of a lane, which has been opened previously to traffic, will be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer and under the following conditions:

1. The lane closure shall only be in effect while workers are present in or near the closed lane.
2. The closed lane will be reopened to traffic at the end of the workday.
3. All traffic control devices pertaining to the lane closure shall be removed from the roadway at the end of the workday.

CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR LOCATING AND PROTECTING UTILITY PROPERTY AND SERVICES (LCDOT)

Effective: May 19, 2017

Revised: April 30, 2020

The Contractor shall protect utility properties and services within and adjacent to the project limits according to The Illinois Underground Utility Facilities Damage Prevention Act; Article 107.39 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

Under the State-Wide One Call Notification System the Contractor shall contact JULIE (800-892-0123), and/or the individual utilities (for non-JULIE members) for the horizontal locations of the utilities, a minimum of 48 hours in advance of work being done.

IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating services such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor or Subcontractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor or Subcontractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional locate requests shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

For vertical locations, the Contractor shall perform exploratory potholing in hard surfaces and/or vegetated areas. Potholes in hard surfaces i.e. hot-mix asphalt and/or concrete may be temporarily filled with a material approved by the Engineer. The potholes shall be permanently replaced in kind.

Potholes in vegetated areas may be filled with sand as approved by the Engineer. The backfilled area shall be covered with a minimum of 4" of topsoil and sodded or seeded as applicable. In mowed lawns, the damaged area shall be replaced with an approved sod according to Section 252 of the "Standard Specifications". The replacement sod shall include the required watering according to Article 252.08 of the "Standard Specifications". In unmowed sections, the damaged area shall be seeded according to Sections 250 and 251 of the "Standard Specifications".

Basis of Payment: This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in unit bid prices of the various underground work items (e.g. installation of storm sewer and/or other drainage items; installation of conduit for traffic signals or interconnects; installation of casing pipe for utilities; construction of foundations etc.), shown in the Summary of Quantities. Initial and/or additional locates for non JULIE member utilities will not be paid for separately, but shall be likewise included in unit bid prices of the various underground work items.

PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS (LCDOT)

Effective January 1, 2007

Revised: November 15, 2016

It is the intent of the County that this project be constructed in an orderly and timely manner. Toward this end, the Contractor shall take special note of the provisions of Article 105.06, Article 108.01 paragraph 2, and Article 108.02 of the "Standard Specifications" which shall be adhered to.

The Contractor shall coordinate all work between their forces and subcontractors to enable completion within the allotted working days.

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of regulated substances according to Section 669 of the Standard Specifications as revised below.

Contract Specific Sites. The excavated soil and groundwater within the areas listed below shall be managed as either "uncontaminated soil", hazardous waste, special waste or non-special waste. For stationing, the lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit, whichever is less.

Soil Disposal Analysis. When the waste material requires sampling for landfill disposal acceptance, the Contractor shall secure a written list of the specific analytical parameters and analytical methods required by the landfill. The Contractor shall collect and analyze the required number of samples for the parameters required by the landfill using the appropriate analytical procedures. A copy of the required parameters and analytical methods (from landfill email or on landfill letterhead) shall be provided as Attachment 4A of the BDE 2733 (Regulated Substances Final Construction Report). The price shall include all sampling materials and effort necessary for collection and management of the samples, including transportation of samples from the job site to the laboratory. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the specific disposal facilities to be utilized; and collect and analyze any samples required for disposal facility acceptance using a NELAP certified analytical laboratory registered with the State of Illinois.

The following areas are with a **CCDD Exclusion Area**:

- 2023-SB-2: STA 118+27 to STA 122+00 from ground surface to approximately 5 feet bgs from centerline to the southern edge of the of the Project Corridor along Wadsworth Road
- 2023-SB-2: STA 220+50 to STA 222+00 from ground surface to approximately 5 feet bgs from centerline to the western edge of the of the Project Corridor along Lewis Avenue
- 2023-SB-5: STA 222+81 to STA 223+71 from ground surface to maximum anticipated excavation depth from centerline to the eastern edge of the of the Project Corridor along Lewis Avenue
- 2023-SB-10: STA 125+34 to STA 126+80 from ground surface to approximately 5 feet bgs for entire width of Project Corridor

- B-2: STA 222+76 to STA 223+71 from ground surface to maximum anticipated excavation depth from centerline to the western edge of the of the Project Corridor along Lewis Avenue
- B-3: the northeastern corner of the intersection of Wadsworth Road and Lewis Avenue which is bounded by STA 222+00 and STA 222+76 along Lewis Avenue and STA 122+00 and STA 123+71 along Wadsworth Road from ground surface to approximately 3 feet bgs for entire width of Project Corridor
- B-16: STA 112+83 to STA 118+27 from ground surface to approximately 3 feet bgs from centerline to the northern edge of the of the Project Corridor along Wadsworth Road

Spoils generated from B-16 (0-3) and 2023-SB-10 (0-5) are classified as 669.05(a)(1):

- “When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC, but still considered within area background levels by the Engineer, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable. If the soils cannot be utilized within the right-of-way, they shall be managed and disposed of at a landfill as a non-special waste.

Spoils generated from 2023-SB-13 (0-5) are classified as 669.05(a)(2):

- “When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) County identified in 35 Ill. Admin. Code 742 Appendix A. Table G, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of at a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation (USFO) within an MSA County provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.”

Spoils generated from 2023-SB-9 (0-5), B-11 (0-3), and B-17 (0-3) are classified as 669.05(a)(3):

- “When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, or the MAC within the Chicago corporate limits, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way as embankment or fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago or within the Chicago corporate limits provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.”

Spoils generated from 2023-SB-2 (0-5), 2023-SB-5 (0-5), 2023-SB-5 (5-8), B-2 (0-3), B-2 (3-6), and B-3 (0-3) are classified as 669.05(a)(5):

- “When the Engineer determines soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.05(a)(1) through (a)(4) above and the materials do not contain special waste or hazardous waste, as determined by the Engineer, the soil shall be managed and disposed of at a landfill as a non-special waste.”

Spoils generated from the remainder of the Project Corridor are certified for disposal at a CCDD facility or USFO facility, within the following areas:

- Within Chicago corporate limits
- A populated area in a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) excluding Chicago
- A populated area in a non-MSA county
- A non-populated area

Letters of acceptance for the use of uncontaminated soil in a CCDD or uncontaminated soil fill operation are included in these contract documents. Thelen Sand & Gravel, Inc. has identified

exclusion zones in their acceptance letter that is more restrictive than the exclusion zones in the LPC-663.

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D-1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

DIVISION 200. EARTHWORK, LANDSCAPING, AND EROSION CONTROL

EARTH EXCAVATION (LCDOT)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: January 28, 2015

Description: This work shall consist of the excavation and transportation of suitable excavated material to embankment locations throughout the limits of the project. This work shall also consist of the excavation, transportation and off-site disposal of excess and unsuitable materials.

For this Project the Earth Excavation shall consist of:

1. Excavation to the subgrade elevation.
2. The removal of existing hot-mix asphalt pavement and aggregate base course not included in any other pay item.

General: This work shall conform to the requirements of Section 202 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

Removal and disposal of unstable, unsuitable and/or excess material will not be paid for separately, but is included in the contract unit price for Earth Excavation. All unstable, unsuitable and/or excess material shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way according to Article 202.03 of the "Standard Specifications".

All suitable excess material from sewer trenches, side roads, entrances or other necessary excavations may be used in the construction of the roadway. Placement and compaction of this material shall be considered included in the unit price for Earth Excavation.

Excavation required to: clean side road ditches, construct driveways, and/or construct side road approaches, will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered included in the unit cost of Earth Excavation.

Earth moved more than once due to construction staging and/or procedures selected by the Contractor, will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered included in the unit cost of Earth Excavation.

When embankments are to be widened, if directed by the Engineer, steps shall be cut into the existing slopes according to Article 205.03 of the "Standard Specifications" and the IDOT D1 standard BD-51 Benching Detail for Embankment Widening, at no additional cost to the contract.

Dewatering: In the event that excavations require dewatering, the Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment and material necessary for dewatering. All dewatering operations shall be approved by the Engineer before implementation. For projects covered by an NPDES Permit the Contractor shall develop a dewatering plan in compliance with NPDES regulations. The plan shall be submitted to the Engineer and Lake County Stormwater Management Commission (LCSMC) for approval. The cost of all equipment, materials and labor necessary to comply with the above provisions will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered included in the unit price for Earth Excavation, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

A Soil Survey and Report was performed – A copy is available online with the project plans and contract specifications and it is available for inspection and review at LCDOT.

Method of Measurement: Earth Excavation will be measured in its original position and the volume in cubic yards computed by the method of average end areas.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for EARTH EXCAVATION. The unit price shall include all equipment and labor required to excavate, transport and distribute earth.

EMBANKMENT I (D-1)

Effective: March 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

- a) The laboratory Standard Dry Density shall be a minimum of 90 lb/cu ft (1450 kg/cu m) when determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).
- b) The organic content shall be less than ten percent determined according to AASHTO T 194 (Wet Combustion).
- c) Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 3 ft (900 mm) of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.
 - 1) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.
 - 2) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
 - 3) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.
- d) Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.
 - The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires,

for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for approval and compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, SPECIAL (WILDLIFE SAFE)

This Special Provision revises Section 251 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction to eliminate the use of Excelsior Blanket for Erosion Control Blanket. This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and placing 100 % biodegradable erosion control blanket over seeded areas as detailed on the plans, according to Section 251 except as modified herein.

Delete the first and second paragraph of Article 1081.10(a) Excelsior Blanket and substitute the following:

Excelsior blanket shall consist of a machine produced mat of wood excelsior of 100 percent, 6 in. (150 mm) or longer fiber length. The wood from which the excelsior blanket is cut shall be properly cured to achieve adequately curled and barbed fibers.

The blanket shall be of consistent thickness, with the fiber evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The excelsior blanket shall be covered on the top side with a 90 - day 100 percent biodegradable, plastic-free netting. Netting material shall be made of natural fiber, including coir (coconut husk fibers), jute or sisal, not altered by synthetic materials. Netting shall be "leno-weave" with movable joints (not fixed or welded),

allowing each opening between vertical and horizontal twines in the netting stretchable and thus reducing the wildlife entanglement potential. Degradable, photodegradable, UV-degradable, oxo-degradable, or oxo-biodegradable plastic netting (including polypropylene, nylon, polyethylene, and polyester) are **not** acceptable alternatives. The netting shall be substantially adhered to the excelsior blanket by a knitting process using biodegradable thread. The netting shall also be entwined with the excelsior blanket for maximum strength and ease of handling.

Delete the first paragraph of Article 1081.10 (b) Knitted Straw Mat and substitute the following:

Knitted Straw Mat. Knitted straw mat shall be a machine-produced mat of 100% clean, weed free agricultural straw. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket with a functional longevity of up to 12 months. The blanket shall be covered on top and bottom sides with a 100% biodegradable woven natural organic fiber netting. No plastic netting will be allowed. Netting shall be "leno-weave" with movable joints (not fixed or welded). The netting consists of machine directional strands formed from two intertwined yarns with cross directional strands interwoven through the twisted machine strands to form an approximate 0.50 x 1.0 - inch (1.27 x 2.54 cm) mesh. The blanket shall be sewn together with flexible joints on 1.50 - inch (3.81 cm) centers with biodegradable thread. The blanket shall be manufactured with a colored thread stitched along both outer edges (approximately 2 - 5 inches (5 - 12.5cm) from the edge) as an overlap guide for adjacent mats.

Delete the second paragraph of Article 1081.10(c) (1) Excelsior Blanket and substitute the following:

Both the top and bottom sides of each blanket shall be covered with 100 percent biodegradable, plastic-free netting. Netting material shall be made of natural fiber, including coir (coconut husk fibers), jute or sisal, not altered by synthetic materials. Netting shall be "leno-weave" with movable joints (not fixed or welded). The netting consists of machine directional strands formed from two intertwined yarns with cross directional strands interwoven through the twisted machine strands to form an approximate 0.50 x 1.0 – inch (1.27 x 2.54 cm) mesh.

Delete the first paragraph of Article 1081.10 (c) (2) Knitted Straw Mat and substitute the following:

Knitted Straw Mat. The blanket shall be machine-produced 100% biodegradable blanket, which contains 70% agricultural straw and 30% coconut fiber with a functional longevity of up to 18 months. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw and coconut evenly distributed over the entire area of the mat. The blanket shall be covered on the top and bottom sides with 100% biodegradable woven natural organic fiber netting. The top netting shall be "leno-weave," with movable joints (not fixed or welded). The netting consists of machine directional strands formed from two intertwined yarns with cross directional strands interwoven through the twisted machine strands to form an approximate 0.50 x 1.0 - inch(1.27 x 2.54 cm) mesh. The blanket shall be sewn together on 1.50 - inch (3.81 cm) centers with degradable thread. The blanket shall be manufactured with a colored thread stitched along both outer edges (approximately 2 - 5 inches (5 - 12.5cm) from the edge) as an overlap guide for adjacent mats.

Delete Article 1081.10(d) Wire Staples.

Add the following to Article 1081.10 (e) Wood Stakes:

Biodegradable plastic stakes will be allowed. The biodegradable plastic anchor shall be approximately 6 - inches (15.24 cm) in length. No metal wire stakes will be allowed.

Add the following to Article 251.06(b) Method of Measurement:

(b) Measured Quantities. EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, SPECIAL will be measured for payment in place in square yards of actual surface area covered.

Add the following to Article 251.07 Basis of Payment:

EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, SPECIAL shall be paid at the Contract unit price per square yard.

FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME

Should the Contractor fail to complete the plant care and/or supplemental watering work as per the standard specifications or within 24 hours notification from the Engineer, or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of:

- \$20.00 per sq yd sod/per day

not as penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the sod if the watering or plant care is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

FLOCCULATION LOGS AND FLOCCULATION POWDER (LCDOT)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: May 20, 2014

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and applying Flocculation Logs and/or Flocculation Powder on the project site to minimize soil erosion, bind soil particles, remove suspended particles, and act as a construction aide.

Materials: The polymer shall be a water soluble anionic polyacrylamide (PAM). PAMs are manufactured in various forms to be used on specific soil types. Using the wrong PAM may result in performance failures. All site specific soils shall be tested by a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC) each time a PAM is used. The following measures shall be adhered to:

- a) Toxicity: All vendors and suppliers of PAM, PAM mix, or PAM blends, shall supply a written toxicity report, which verifies that the PAM, PAM mix or PAM blends, exhibits acceptable toxicity parameters which meet or exceed the requirements for the State and Federal Water Quality Standards. **Cationic formulations of PAM, PAM blends, polymers or Chitosan are not allowed.**
- b) Performance: All vendors and suppliers of PAM, PAM mix or PAM blends shall supply written "site specific" testing results, demonstrating that a performance of 95% or greater of nephelometric turbidity units (NTU) or total suspended solids (TSS) is achieved from samples taken. In addition to soil testing, a CPESC shall design the installation plan for the polymers based on mix time and point of entry.
- c) Safety: PAM shall be mixed and/or applied in according to all Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) material safety data sheet (MSDS) requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations for the specified use.

Construction Requirements:

Flocculation Powder Dry Form Application: Dry form powder may be applied by hand spreader or mechanical spreader. Pre-mixing of dry form PAM into fertilizer, seed or other soil amendments is allowed when approved by the CPESC. The application method shall insure uniform coverage of the target area. Application rates typically range from 10 – 18 pounds per acre.

Flocculation Powder Hydraulically Applied Application: PAM is typically used as part of hydraulically applied slurry containing at least mulch and seed to quickly establish vegetation (temporary or permanent). When used without seed, PAM provides temporary erosion protection for cut & fill surfaces. Application rates typically range from 10 - 18 pounds per acre.

Flocculation Powder Installation constraints: Flocculation Powder shall be applied to non-frozen soil surfaces, only. An unfrozen soil surface is defined as any exposed soil surface free of snow, standing water, ice crystals, etc., which is comprised of discrete soil particles unbound to one another by surface or interstacy ice. The temperature shall be at least 40° F, when hydraulically applying the Flocculation Powder

Flocculation Log Installation: A Flocculation Log is a semi-hydrated polyacrylamide block that is placed within storm water and/or construction site drainage to remove fine particles and reduce

NTU values. Placement of Flocculation Logs should be as close to the source of particle suspension as possible. Ideal performance of the Flocculation Logs occurs when the product is used in conjunction with other best management practices (BMPs). Each Flocculation Log is specifically formulated for the soil and water chemistry at the site. Soil and water samples will determine which formula Flocculation Log is needed. The samples will also aid in determining proper placement.

Flocculation Products Maintenance plan: As with any other BMP, this system will need to have a maintenance plan in place. The Contractor shall perform the following items as directed by the Engineer:

1. Reapplication of Flocculation Powder to disturbed areas
2. Reapplication of Flocculation Powder to temporary areas
3. Replacement of Flocculation Logs
4. Adjustments to the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

Method of Measurement: An estimated quantity of Flocculation Logs is included in the summary of quantities to establish a unit price only. A typical dry log weighs about 10 pounds and is approximately 5" x 4" x 12". Payment will be made based on the actual number of logs used. An estimated quantity of Flocculation Powder is included in the summary of quantities to establish a unit price only. Payment will be made based on the actual quantity (weight) of powder applied.

Basis of Payment: FLOCCULATION LOGS will be paid for at the contract unit price per each. FLOCCULATION POWDER will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound. *Payment will be based on the actual number of logs and/or the actual weight of the powder used without a change in unit price because of adjustment in plan quantities, and no extra compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences or damage sustained by the Contractor in performing the work. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and apply flocculation logs and/or flocculation powder.*

HEAVY DUTY EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS, SPECIAL (WILDLIFE FRIENDLY)

This Special Provision revises Section 251 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction to eliminate the use of Excelsior Blanket for Erosion Control Blanket. This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and placing 100 % biodegradable erosion control blanket over seeded areas as detailed on the plans, according to Section 251 except as modified herein.

Delete "either excelsior blanket or" of the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 251.04 Erosion Control Blanket.

Delete the second paragraph of Article 251.04 Erosion Control Blanket and substitute the following:

After the area has been properly shaped, fertilized, and seeded, the blanket shall be laid out flat, evenly, and smoothly, without stretching the material. The knitted straw blankets shall be placed so that the netting is on the top and the fibers are in contact with the soil.

Delete Article 1081.10 (a) Excelsior Blanket.

Delete the first paragraph of Article 1081.10 (b) Knitted Straw Mat and substitute the following:

Knitted Straw Mat. Knitted straw mat shall be a machine-produced mat of 100% clean, weed free agricultural straw. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket with a functional longevity of up to 12 months. The blanket shall be covered on top side with a 100% biodegradable woven natural organic fiber netting. No plastic netting will be allowed. Netting shall be "leno-weave" with movable joints (not fixed or welded). The netting consists of machine directional strands formed from two intertwined yarns with cross directional strands interwoven through the twisted machine strands to form an approximate 0.50 x 1.0 (1.27 x 2.54 cm) mesh. The blanket shall be sewn together with flexible joints on 1.50 inch (3.81 cm) centers with biodegradable thread. The blanket shall be manufactured with a colored thread stitched along both outer edges (approximately 2-5 inches (5-12.5cm) from the edge) as an overlap guide for adjacent mats.

Delete the Article 1081.10(c) (1) Excelsior Blanket.

Delete the first paragraph of Article 1081.10 (c) (2) Knitted Straw Mat and substitute the following:

Knitted Straw Mat. The blanket shall be machine-produced 100% biodegradable blanket, which contains 70% agricultural straw and 30% coconut fiber with a functional longevity of up to 18 months. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw and coconut evenly distributed over the entire area of the mat. The blanket shall be covered on the top and bottom sides with 100% biodegradable woven natural organic fiber netting. The top netting shall be "leno-weave," with movable joints (not fixed or welded). The netting consists of machine directional strands formed from two intertwined yarns with cross directional strands interwoven through the twisted machine strands to form an approximate 0.50 x 1.0 (1.27 x 2.54 cm) mesh. The blanket shall be sewn together on 1.50 inch (3.81 cm) centers with degradable thread. The blanket shall be manufactured with a colored thread stitched along both outer edges (approximately 2-5 inches (5-12.5cm) from the edge) as an overlap guide for adjacent mats.

Delete Article 1081.10(d) Wire Staples.

Add the following to Article 1081.10 (e) Wood Stakes:

Biodegradable plastic stakes will be allowed. The biodegradable plastic anchor shall be approximately 10 inches in length. No metal wire stakes will be allowed.

Add the following to Article 251.06(b) Method of Measurement:

- (b) Measured Quantities. HEAVY DUTY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, SPECIAL will be measured for payment in place in square yards of actual surface area covered.

Add the following to Article 251.07 Basis of Payment:

HEAVY DUTY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, SPECIAL shall be paid at the Contract unit price per square yard.

INLET FILTERS (LCDOT)

Effective: October 17, 2016
Revised: May 16, 2018

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of inlet filters as part of the project's temporary erosion control system.

Materials: Materials shall be according to Article 1081.15 of the "Standard Specifications", and the following:

Drop-in inlet protection devices shall include an overflow which prevents stormwater from flooding paved areas.

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 280 of the "Standard Specifications", and the following:

During the construction operation when any loose material is deposited in the flow line of ditches, gutters or drainage structures so the natural flow of water is obstructed, the material shall be removed at the close of each working day.

At the conclusion of the construction operations all drainage structures shall be free from all dirt and debris. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the unit cost of INLET FILTERS.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment as individual items and the unit of measurement will be each regardless of the size or type of inlet being protected.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for INLET FILTERS. *The unit price shall include all work and materials necessary to properly install the inlet protection, maintain the inlet protection throughout the project, and to remove and dispose of the used materials at the completion of the project.*

PERIMETER EROSION BARRIER (LCDOT)

Effective: January 1, 2007
Revised: October 17, 2016

Description: This work shall consist of constructing, maintaining, removing and disposing of perimeter erosion barrier as part of the project's temporary erosion control system.

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 280 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

The perimeter erosion barrier shall be limited to temporary silt filter fence meeting the requirements of AASHTO Standard M 288-00. This specification is applicable to the use of a geotextile as a vertical, permeable interceptor designed to remove suspended soil from overland water flow. The function of a temporary silt fence is to filter and allow settlement of soil particles from sediment-laden water. The purpose is to prevent the eroded soil from being transported off the construction site by water runoff.

All removed materials shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way according to Article 202.03 of the “Standard Specifications”.

Materials:

Geotextile Requirements: The geotextile used for the temporary silt fence shall be classified as supported (with a wire or polymeric mesh backing) or unsupported (no backing). The temporary silt fence geotextile shall meet the requirements of Table 6 included below. All numeric values except Apparent Opening Size (AOS) represent Minimum Average Roll Values (MARV as defined in ASTM D4439). The values for AOS are the Maximum Average Roll Values.

Table 6 – Temporary Silt Fence Requirements

Requirements	Test Methods	Wire Backed Supported Silt Fence ^a	Unsupported Silt Fence	
			Geotextile Elongation $\geq 50\%$ ^b	Geotextile Elongation $< 50\%$ ^b
Maximum Post Spacing		4 feet	4 feet	6 feet
Grab Strength	ASTM D 4632			
Machine direction		90 lbs	124 lbs	124 lbs
X-Machine direction		90 lbs	100 lbs	100lbs
Permittivity ^c	ASTM D 4491	0.05 sec ⁻¹	0.05 sec ⁻¹	0.05 sec ⁻¹
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	0.024in maximum average roll value		
Ultraviolet stability (retained strength)	ASTM D 4355	70% after 500 hours of exposure		

Notes:

- a) Silt fence support shall consist of 14-guage steel wire with a mesh backing of 6” x 6” or prefabricated polymeric mesh of equivalent strength.
- b) As measured according to ASTM D 4632.
- c) These default filtration property values are based on empirical evidence with a variety of sediments. For environmentally sensitive areas, a review of previous experience and/or site or regionally specific geotextile tests should be performed by the agency to confirm suitability of these requirements.

Support Posts: The support posts may be composed of wood, steel or a synthetic material. The posts shall be a minimum length of 3 feet plus the buried depth. They shall have sufficient strength to resist damage during installation and to the support the applied loads due to material build up behind the silt fence.

- 1) Hardwood posts shall be a minimum of 1.2” x 1.2”
- 2) No. 2 southern pine posts shall be a minimum of 2.6” x 2.6”
- 3) Steel posts may be U, T, L, or C shape, weighing 1.3 lbs per foot.

Fence Support: The wire or polymer support fence shall be at least 30” high and strong enough to support the applied loads. Polymer support fences shall meet the same ultraviolet degradation requirements as the geotextile material (see table 6).

The wire support fence shall:

- Be a minimum of 14-gauge.
- Have a minimum of six horizontal wires.
- The maximum vertical wire spacing shall be 6”.

Construction:

The silt fence shall be installed with a minimum height above ground of 30”. The geotextile at the bottom of the fence shall be buried, in a “J” configuration to a minimum depth of 6”, in a trench so that no flow can pass under the silt fence. The trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the geotextile.

The geotextile shall be spliced together with a sewn seam or two sections of fence may be overlapped instead. The sewn seam shall be positioned only at a support post.

The Contractor must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the geotextile can withstand the anticipated sediment loading.

The posts shall be placed at the spacing shown on the project plans. The posts shall be driven or placed a minimum of 20” into the ground. The depth shall be increased to 24” if the fence is placed on a slope of 3:1 or greater. If the 20” depth is impossible to obtain, the posts shall be adequately secured to prevent overturning of the fence due to sediment loading.

The support fence shall be securely fastened to the upslope side of the fence post. The support fence shall extend from the ground surface to the top of the geotextile.

When un-supported fence is used, the geotextile shall be securely fastened to the fence posts.

Field monitoring shall be performed to verify that the placement of an armor system does not damage the geotextile.

Silt fences should be continuous and transverse to the flow. The silt fence should follow the contours of the site as closely as possible. The fence shall also be placed such that run off cannot flow around the end(s) of the fence.

The silt fence should be located so that the drainage area is limited to an area equivalent to 1000 square feet for each 10 feet of fence length. Caution should be used where the site slope is greater than 1:1, and/or water flow rates exceed 0.1 cubic feet per second for each 10 feet of fence length.

Maintenance:

The Contractor shall inspect all temporary silt fences immediately after each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfall. The Contractor shall immediately correct any deficiencies.

The Contractor shall also make a daily review of the location of silt fences in areas where construction activities have altered the natural contour and drainage runoff to ensure that the silt fences area properly located for effectiveness. Where deficiencies exist as determined by the Engineer, additional silt fence shall be installed as directed by the Engineer.

Damaged or otherwise ineffective silt fences shall be repaired or replaced promptly.

Sediment deposits shall either be removed when the deposit reaches half the height of the fence or a second silt fence shall be installed as directed by the Engineer.

The silt fence shall remain in place until the Engineer directs it to be removed. After the fence removal, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of any excess sediment accumulations, dress the area to give it a pleasing appearance, and cover with vegetation all bare areas according to the contract requirements.

The removed silt fence may be used at other locations provided the geotextile and other material requirements continue to be met to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

During the construction operation when any loose material is deposited in the flow line of ditches, gutters or drainage structures so the natural flow of water is obstructed, the material shall be removed at the close of each working day.

At the conclusion of the construction operations all drainage structures shall be free from all dirt and debris. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the unit cost of PERIMETER EROSION BARRIER.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in place in feet.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PERIMETER EROSION BARRIER. *The unit price shall include all work and materials necessary to properly install the perimeter erosion barrier, maintain the perimeter erosion barrier throughout the project, and to remove and dispose of the used materials at the completion of the project.*

PERMEABLE PLASTIC BERM (LCDOT)

Effective: November 1, 2009

Revised: May 20, 2014

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and removing a permeable plastic berm. The plastic berm may be used in conjunction with erosion control mat, sediment bags and other components of a water treatment train and/or as a temporary ditch check while establishing final landscaping.

For this project the Permeable Plastic Berms shall be used for:

- A component of a water treatment train
- A temporary ditch check while establishing final landscaping

Materials: The permeable plastic berm shall be constructed of High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) with a UV inhibitor. The permeable plastic berm shall have 35-40% porosity. The berm shall be a minimum of 8³/₄" tall.

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 280 of the "Standard Specifications", and the manufacturer's recommendations.

Water Treatment Train:

The permeable plastic berm shall be used in conjunction with the erosion control mat, flocculation powder and other components to form a water treatment train as directed by the Engineer. The permeable plastic berm shall become the property of the Contractor upon the dismantling and removal of the water treatment train.

Temporary Ditch Check:

The permeable plastic berm shall be used as a temporary ditch check in ditch lines where the erosion control blanket has been placed and the seeding operations performed. The permeable plastic berms shall be placed in the locations of the Temporary Ditch Checks and/or as directed by the Engineer. Their installation shall be according to the detail shown on the plans and the manufacturer's recommendations. After the final landscaping has been established to the satisfaction of the Engineer the permeable plastic berm shall be removed by the Contractor. The permeable plastic berm shall become the property of the Contractor upon removal.

Method of Measurement:

Water Treatment Train: *The permeable plastic berm will be measured for payment in feet for the actual length used in a water treatment train.*

Temporary Ditch Check: *The Permeable Plastic Berm will be measured in place and the length calculated in feet for each permeable plastic berm actually installed.*

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PERMEABLE PLASTIC BERM. *The unit price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the installation and removal of the plastic berm regardless of use. When used in a water treatment train the maintenance of this item shall be included as part of the unit price for EROSION CONTROL MAT.*

PHOSPHORUS FERTILIZER NUTRIENT BAN (LCDOT)

Effective: January 1, 2009
Revised: May 10, 2018

Phosphorus Fertilizer Nutrient shall not be used within Lake County Right-of-Way.

PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES

The Contractor shall be responsible for taking measures to minimize damage to the tree limbs, tree trunks, and tree roots at each work site. All such measures shall be included in the contract price for other work except that payment will be made for TEMPORARY FENCE, TREE TRUNK PROTECTION, TREE ROOT PRUNING, and TREE PRUNING.

The Contractor shall coordinate with the **village forester or arborist (Roadside Development Unit 847.705.4171)** prior to the start of construction to do a walk through and determine which trees or shrubs are to be protected, method of protection, and determine type of work to minimize damage to the tree.

All work, materials and equipment shall conform to Section 201 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

A. Earth Saw Cut of Tree Roots (Root Pruning):

1. Whenever proposed excavation falls within a drip-line of a tree, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Root prune 6-inches behind and parallel to the proposed edge of trench a neat, clean vertical cut to a minimum depth directed by the Engineer through all affected tree roots.
 - b. Root prune to a maximum width of 4-inches using a reciprocating saw blade for cutting tree roots or similar cutting machine. Trenching machines will not be permitted.
 - c. Exercise care not to cut any existing utilities.

- d. If during construction it becomes necessary to expose tree roots which have not been pre-cut, the Engineer shall be notified and the Contractor shall provide a clean, vertical cut at the proper root location, nearer the tree trunk, as necessary, by means of hand-digging and trimming with chain saw or hand saw. Ripping, shredding, shearing, chopping, or tearing will not be permitted.
 - e. Top Pruning: When thirty percent (30%) or more of the root zone is pruned, an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth or the plant material shall be pruned off within one (1) week following root pruning.
2. Whenever curb and gutter is removed for replacement, or excavation for removal of or construction of a structure is within the drip line/root zone of a tree, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Root prune 6-inches behind the curbing so as to neatly cut the tree roots.
 - b. Depth of cut shall be 12 inches for curb removal and replacement and 24 inches for structural work. Any roots encountered at a greater depth shall be neatly saw cut at no additional cost.
 - c. Locations where earth saw cutting of tree roots is required will be marked in the field by the Engineer.
 3. All root pruning work is to be performed through the services of a licensed arborist to be approved by the Engineer.

Root pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TREE ROOT PRUNING, which price shall be payment for all labor, materials, and equipment.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

B. Temporary Fence:

1. The Contractor shall erect a temporary fence around all trees within the construction area to establish a "tree protection zone" before any work begins or any material is delivered to the jobsite. No work is to be performed (other than root pruning), materials stored, or vehicles driven or parked within the "tree protection zone".
2. The exact location and establishment of the "tree protection zone" fence shall be approved by the Engineer prior to setting the fence.
3. The fence shall be erected on three sides of the tree at the drip-line of the tree or as determined by the Engineer.
4. All work within the "tree protection zone" shall have the Engineer's prior approval. All slopes and other areas not regarded should be avoided so that

unnecessary damage is not done to the existing turf, tree root system ground cover.

5. The grade within the "tree protection zone" shall not be changed unless approved by the Engineer prior to making said changes or performing the work.

The fence shall be similar to wood lath snow fence (48 inches high), plastic poly-type or and other type of highly visible barrier approved by the Engineer. This fence shall be properly maintained and shall remain up until final restoration unless the Engineer directs removal otherwise. Tree fence shall be supported using T-Post style fence posts. **Utilizing re-bar as a fence post will not be permitted.**

Temporary fence will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY FENCE, which price shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing.

C. Tree Trunk Protection:

1. The Contractor shall erect trunk protection around all trees within the construction area to prevent damage to the trunk of the tree when temporary fence is not an option before any work begins or any material is delivered to the jobsite. No work is to be performed (other than root pruning), materials stored, or vehicles driven or parked within the "tree protection zone".
2. The 2 inch x 8 inch x 8 foot boards shall be banded continuously around the trunk of each tree to prevent scarring of the trees shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer.
3. Multi-stem trees, saplings, and shrubs to be protected within the area of construction, temporary fence may be used for trunk protection.

Tree trunk protection will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE TRUNK PROTECTION), which price shall include materials, installation, and removal.

C. Tree Limb Pruning:

1. The Contractor shall inspect the work site in advance and arrange with the **Roadside Development Unit (847.705.4171) and/or village forester or arborist** to have any tree limbs pruned that might be damaged by equipment operations at least one week prior to the start of construction. Any tree limbs that are broken by construction equipment after the initial pruning must be pruned correctly within 72 hours.
2. Top Pruning: When thirty percent (30%) or more of the root zone of a tree is pruned, an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth or the plant material shall be pruned off within one (1) week following root pruning.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

D. Removal of Driveway Pavement and Sidewalk:

1. In order to minimize the potential damage to the tree root system(s), the Contractor will not be allowed to operate any construction equipment or machinery within the "tree protection zone" located between the curb or edge of pavement and the right-of-way property line.
2. Sidewalk to be removed in the areas adjacent to the "tree protection zones" shall be removed with equipment operated from the street pavement. Removal shall be done by excavation equipment, or by hand, or a combination of these methods. The method of removal shall be approved by the Engineer prior to commencing any work.
3. Any pavement or pavement related work that is removed shall be immediately disposed of from the area and shall not be stockpiled or stored within the parkway area under any circumstances.

E. Backfilling:

1. Prior to placing the topsoil and/or sod, in areas outside the protection zone, the existing ground shall be disked to a depth no greater than one (1"), unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. No grading will be allowed within the drip-line of any tree unless directed by the Engineer.

F. Damages:

1. In the event that a tree not scheduled for removal is injured such that potential irreparable damage may ensue, as determined by the Roadside Development Unit, the Contractor shall be required to remove the damage tree and replace it on a three to one (3:1) basis, at his own expense. The Roadside Development Unit will select replacement trees from the pay items already established in the contract.
2. The Contractor shall place extreme importance upon the protection and care of trees and shrubs which are to remain during all times of this improvement. It is of paramount importance that the trees and shrubs which are to remain are adequately protected by the Contractor and made safe from harm and potential damage from the operations and construction of this improvement. If the Contractor is found to be in violation of storage or operations within the "tree protection zone" or construction activities not approved by the Engineer, a penalty shall be levied against the Contractor with the monies being deducted from the contract. The amount of the penalty shall be two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) per occurrence per day.

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS, UNSTABLE, AND UNSUITABLE MATERIALS AND ORGANIC WASTE (LCDOT)

Effective: February 18, 2013

Revised: May 19, 2014

Definitions:

Clean Construction or Demolition Debris (CCDD): CCDD is uncontaminated broken concrete without protruding metal bars, bricks, rock, stone, or reclaimed asphalt pavement generated from construction or demolition activities. CCDD material may include small incidental quantities of soil

that are comingled as part of the removal process. When uncontaminated soil is mixed with any of these materials, the uncontaminated soil is also considered CCDD. Uncontaminated soil that is not mixed with other CCDD materials is not CCDD.

Uncontaminated Soil: What constitutes “uncontaminated soil” for purposes of CCDD and uncontaminated soil fill operations is defined in 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100. Uncontaminated soil means soil that does not contain contaminants in concentrations that pose a threat to human health and safety and the environment.

General: Removed pavement and/or aggregate with minimal incidental soil are considered to be CCDD and may be taken to CCDD sites for disposal. IEPA forms 662 and/or 663 are not required for this construction material.

SEEDING, CLASS 2A (SPECIAL)

This work shall consist of Seeding, Class 2A (Special) in areas as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

All work, materials, and equipment shall conform to Sections 250 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Delete the following from Table 1 – Seeding, Mixtures, Class 2A Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture:

Perennial Ryegrass 20 (20)

Add the following to Table 1 – Seeding, Mixtures, Class 2A Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture:

Annual Ryegrass 20 (20)

Method of Measurement: Seeding, Class 2A (Special) will be measured in acres of surface area seeded.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre for Seeding, Class 2A (Special).

SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING

This work will include watering sod, trees, shrubs, vines, and perennials at the rates specified and as directed by the Engineer.

Schedule: Water trees, shrubs, vines, perennials, and sod throughout the growing season (April 1 to November 30) as per the special provisions: Planting Woody Plants and Planting Perennials. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions.

Watering must be completed in a timely manner. When the Engineer directs the Contractor to do supplemental watering, the Contractor must begin the watering operation within 24 hours of notice. **The Contractor shall give an approximate time window of when they will begin at the work location to the Engineer. The Engineer shall be present during the watering operation.** A minimum of 10 units of water per day must be applied until the work is complete.

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on a timely basis or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department liquidated damages as outlined in the **“Failure to Complete Plant Care and Establishment Work on Time” special provision.**

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department’s actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department’s actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the trees if the watering is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

Source of Water: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the source of water used and provide written certification that the water does not contain chemicals harmful to plant growth.

Rate of Application: The normal rates of application for each watering are as follows. The Engineer may adjust these rates as needed depending upon weather conditions.

- 15 gallons per tree
- 10 gallons per large shrub
- 5 gallons per small shrub
- 2 gallons per vine
- 3 gallons per square foot for perennial plants
- 27 gallons per square yard for Sodded Areas

Method of Application: A spray nozzle that does not damage small plants must be used when watering all vegetation. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves. An open hose may be used to water trees, shrubs, and seedlings if mulch and soil are not displaced by watering. The water shall be applied to individual plants in such a manner that the plant hole shall be saturated without allowing the water to overflow beyond the earthen saucer. Watering of plants in beds shall be applied in such a manner that all plant holes are uniformly saturated without allowing the water flow beyond the periphery of the bed. Water shall slowly infiltrate into soil and completely soak the root zone. The Contractor must supply metering equipment as needed to assure the specified application rate of water.

Method of Measurement: Supplemental watering will be measured in units of 1000 gallons of water applied as directed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit of SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING, measured as specified. Payment will include the cost of all water, equipment and labor needed to complete the work specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS (LCDOT)

Effective: April 22, 2010
Revised: October 17, 2016

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, constructing, maintaining, and removing temporary ditch checks.

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 280 of the "Standard Specifications", LCDOT Standard Drawing LC2050 and the following:

The temporary ditch check shall be triangular shaped, urethane foam covered with a geotextile fabric. The temporary ditch check shall be installed on a geotextile fabric apron. The temporary ditch check shall have a triangle base 16" – 20" wide and a minimum triangle height of 8" – 10". The temporary ditch checks shall be installed at the locations specified on the Erosion Control Plan, and/or as directed by the Engineer. The temporary ditch check installation shall be according to the detail shown on the plans and the manufacturer's recommendations.

The geotextile fabric shall conform to Article 1080.05 of the "Standard Specifications", for Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains.

The temporary ditch checks shall remain in place until just before placing the final landscaping in the ditch area. The Contractor shall not remove the temporary ditch checks if it is raining and/or rain is in the immediate forecast.

The ditch checks shall become the property of the Contractor upon their removal.

During the construction operation when any loose material is deposited in the flow line of ditches, gutters or drainage structures so the natural flow of water is obstructed, the material shall be removed at the close of each working day.

At the conclusion of the construction operations all drainage structures shall be free from all dirt and debris. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the unit cost of TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS.

Method of Measurement: *Temporary Ditch Checks will be measured in place and the length calculated in feet for each ditch check section actually installed.*

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS. *The unit price shall include all work and materials necessary to properly install the temporary ditch checks, maintain the temporary ditch checks throughout the project, and to remove and dispose of the used materials at the completion of the project.*

TREE ROOT PRUNING (LCDOT)

Effective: January 1, 2007
Revised: May 13, 2015

Description: This work shall consist of pruning existing tree roots prior to trenching or excavation operations.

General: The work shall be performed according to Article 201.06 of the “Standard Specifications” and the following:

Before any trenching or excavation in the area of a tree, tree roots shall be cut with appropriate root pruning equipment to a minimum of 24” deep. The cuts shall be made 6” to 12” closer to the tree than the construction limit. This allows for root regeneration (within the 6” to 12” area) during the construction period. Pruning shall not be done at the construction limit, since the cut surfaces of the roots will remain exposed resulting in root dieback.

The application of Fertilizer Nutrients and Supplemental Watering shall be performed according to Article 201.06 of the “Standard Specifications”. The Fertilizer Nutrients and Supplemental Watering shall not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the contract unit price for TREE ROOT PRUNING.

Removed material shall be disposed outside the right of way according to Article 202.03 of the “Standard Specifications”.

Method of Measurement: Tree Root Pruning will be measured for payment as each per tree according to Article 201.10(d) of the “Standard Specifications”.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE ROOT PRUNING. *The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to prune the existing tree roots and to transport & dispose of the removed material. The unit price shall also include all equipment materials and labor required to accomplish the application of the fertilizer nutrients and supplemental watering.*

TREE TRUNK PROTECTION (LCDOT)

Effective: January 1, 2007
Revised: May 19, 2014

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, installing and removing tree trunk protection for trees adjacent to the project site.

General: The work shall be performed according to Article 201.05 of the “Standard Specifications” and the following:

Prior to construction, the Contractor shall install a snow fence or other highly visible barrier around designated trees in a manner meeting the Engineer’s approval. Visual barriers, such as single strand wire or plastic flagging, are not acceptable for this purpose. The barrier shall be maintained in the proper location and in good repair until the completion of construction. Removal and disposal of the barrier shall be the Contractor’s responsibility.

Method of Measurement: Tree Trunk Protection will be measured for payment as each per tree according to Article 201.10(c) of the “Standard Specifications”.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE TRUNK PROTECTION.

DIVISION 300. SUBGRADES, SUBBASES, AND BASE COURSES

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, TYPE B (LCDOT)

Effective: December 14, 2012

Revised: April 10, 2017

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and placing aggregate base course material on a prepared subgrade or subbase.

Materials: The aggregate shall meet the requirements of Article 1004.04 of the "Standard Specifications" except that:

The aggregate material shall be limited to crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed concrete or RAP.

The RAP shall be well graded from coarse to fine. RAP that is gap-graded or single-sized will not be accepted.

The plasticity index requirements will be waived.

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 351 of the "Standard Specifications".

Method of Measurement: Aggregate Base Course, Type B will be measured for payment in square yards of the thickness specified according to Article 311.08(b) of the "Standard Specifications".

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, TYPE B of the depth specified. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and place the base course.

DIVISION 400. SURFACE COURSES, PAVEMENTS, REHABILITATION, AND SHOULDERS

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D-1)

Effective: March 1, 2003

Revised: April 10, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (INTERSTATE).

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D-1)

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“402.10 For Temporary Access. The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.

- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface course for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.”

CLASS D PATCHES (LCDOT)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: May 5, 2015

Description: This work shall consist of removing the existing pavement, excavating the subgrade if necessary, and placing new pavement - class D patches of the type specified, at locations designated by the Engineer.

Materials: The materials shall meet the requirements of Article 442.02 of the “Standard Specifications”.

The Hot-Mix Asphalt Base Course will be designed and constructed according to Section 355 of the “Standard Specifications”.

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 442 of the “Standard Specifications” and the following:

The pavement patching shall be limited to 14” of Hot-Mix Asphalt Base Course.

The quantities shown on the plans are estimated. The actual size and location of patches will be determined in the field by the Engineer after the milling is complete. The total patching for the project is estimated at 5% of the total existing surface area (ESA). The total patching area is apportioned as follows:

Patch Type (20% of Total Patching)	Patch Size Limits	Estimate Calculation
Type I (10%)	<5 yd ²	0.10 x 0.05 x ESA
TYPE II (15%)	5 yd ² to < 15 yd ²	0.15 x 0.05 x ESA
TYPE III (45%)	15 yd ² to < 25 yd ²	0.45 x 0.05 x ESA
TYPE IV (30%)	>25 yd ²	0.30 x 0.05 x ESA

Method of Measurement: Class D Patches will be measured for payment in place, and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment: CLASS D PATCHES will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for the depth and type specified. *The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to install the patches.*

CLASS D PATCHES (SPECIAL)

Effective: July 24, 2020

Description. This work shall consist of all labor, materials and equipment necessary to construct Class D Patches at the locations shown on the plans and/ or locations determined by the Resident Engineer in the field. The work shall be performed according to Section 442 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Delete Note 2 from Article 442.02 of the Standard Specification and replace with the following:

“Note 2. The mixture composition of the HMA used shall be binder course and surface course as specified in the Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixtures Requirements table in the plans.”

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard of CLASS D PATCHES, of the type and thickness specified, (SPECIAL).

HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

“(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	CA 11 ^{1/}
	SMA 12.5 ^{2/}	CA 13 ^{4/} , CA 14, or CA 16
	SMA 9.5 ^{2/}	CA 13 ^{3/4/} or CA 16 ^{3/}
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 ^{4/}
	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 ^{1/}
	IL-9.5L	CA 16

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with the fine aggregates and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.

4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.”

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent.”

Revise the “High ESAL” portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

“High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5”

Revise Note 2. and add Note 6 to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Item	Article/Section
(g)Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 6)	1032
(h)Fibers (Note 2)	

Note 2. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 6. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein..”

Revise table in Article 1030.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) ^{1/}												
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA 12.5		SMA 9.5		IL-9.5mm		IL-9.5FG		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max

1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)												
1 in. (25 mm)		100										
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100								
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	60	75 ^{6/}	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 ^{4/}	16	32 ^{4/}	34 ^{5/}	52 ^{2/}	45	60 ^{6/}	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	25	40	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18			15	30		
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	8	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	6	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3.0	6.0	7.0	9.0 ^{3/}	7.5	9.5 ^{3/}	4.0	6.0	4.0	6.5	7.0	9.0 ^{3/}
#635 (20 μm)			≤ 3.0		≤ 3.0							
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.
- 6/ When the mixture is used as a binder, the maximum shall be increased by 0.5 percent passing.”

Revise Article 1030.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (b) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 and SMA mixtures it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

Mix Design	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % Minimum for Ndesign				
	30	50	70	80	90
IL-19.0		13.5	13.5		13.5
IL-9.5		15.0	15.0		
IL-9.5FG		15.0	15.0		
IL-4.75 ^{1/}		18.5			
SMA-12.5 ^{1/2/5/}				17.0 ^{3/} /16.0 ^{4/}	
SMA-9.5 ^{1/2/5/}				17.0 ^{3/} /16.0 ^{4/}	
IL-19.0L	13.5				
IL-9.5L	15.0				

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305.
- 2/ The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30°F.
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is ≥ 2.760 .
- 4/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760 .
- 5/ For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steal slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Add after third sentence of Article 1030.09(b) to read:

“If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure.”

Revise Table 1 and Note 4/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Breakdown/Intermediate Roller (one of the following)	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0 ^{1/}	V _D , P, T _B , 3W, O _T , O _B	V _S , T _B , T _F , O _T	As specified in Section 1030
IL-4.75 and SMA ^{3/ 4/}	T _B , 3W, O _T	T _F , 3W	As specified in Section 1030

Mixtures on Bridge Decks ^{2/}	T _B	T _F	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.
----------------------------------------	----------------	----------------	---------------------------------------------

“4/ The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers (T_B), and/or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown, except one of the (T_B) or (3W) rollers shall be 84 inches (2.14 m) wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch (PLI) (5.63 kg/mm) and one of the (T_B) or (3W) rollers can be substituted for an oscillatory roller (O_T). T_F rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. (50 N/mm). The 3W and T_B rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph (5 km/h), with the drive roll for T_B rollers nearest the paver and maintain an effective rolling distance of not more than 150 ft (45 m) behind the paver.”

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s G_{mb}.”

Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“A test strip of 300 ton (275 metric tons), except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required for each mixture on each contract at the beginning of HMA production for each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results.”

Revise third paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is constructed, the Contractor shall collect and split the mixture according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. The Engineer, or a representative, shall deliver split sample to the District Laboratory for verification testing. The Contractor shall complete mixture tests stated in Article 1030.09(a). Mixture sampled shall include enough material for the Department to conduct mixture tests detailed in Article 1030.09(a) and in the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture Design Verification Procedure” Section 3.3. The mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(b) and 1030.05(d), except Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on High ESAL mixtures during production.”

PROTECTIVE COAT (LCDOT)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: May 19, 2014

Description: This work shall consist of applying a protective coat to exposed concrete surfaces.

Materials: The protective coat shall meet the requirements of Article 1023.01 of the “Standard Specifications”.

General: The work shall be performed according to Article 420.18 of the “Standard Specifications” except that:

The protective coat shall be applied to the exposed surfaces of all concrete pavements and appurtenances regardless of the calendar date limitations contained in the first paragraph of Article 420.18 of the "Standard Specifications".

Method of Measurement: The exposed surfaces of all concrete pavements and appurtenances will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PROTECTIVE COAT. The unit price shall include all materials, equipment and labor required for two applications of protective coat to exposed surfaces of concrete pavements and appurtenances. The unit price shall include both applications with no additional compensation for the second coat.

DETECTABLE WARNINGS (LCDOT)

Effective: February 13, 2007

Revised: May 14, 2015

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing detectable warnings in concrete accessibility ramps.

Materials: The detectable warnings shall be cast iron panels of the sizes shown on the plans and shall meet the following material specification:

The detectable warning plate shall be constructed of gray iron meeting the requirements of Article 1006.14 of the "Standard Specifications" and ASTM A48, CLASS 30A, 30B or 35B; or cast ductile iron meeting the requirements of Article 1006.15 of the "Standard Specifications".

The coating system shall consist of a rust inhibiting epoxy primer and a finish coat.

The epoxy primer shall have the following properties:

Property	Test Method	Performance
Humidity	ASTM D1735	1000 Hours Minimum
Water Immersion	ASTM D870	250 Hours Minimum
Corrosion Resistance (Salt Spray)	ASTM B117	1000 Hours Minimum

Cold Rolled Steel Lab Panels

The finish coat shall be a powder coat and shall have the following properties:

Property	Test Method	Performance
Color	---	Federal Yellow
Corrosion Resistance (Salt Spray)	ASTM B117	1000 Hours Minimum

Cold Rolled Steel Lab Panels

General: The installation of detectable warnings shall meet the requirements of Article 424.09 of the "Standard Specifications".

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in place installed, in square feet. The concrete area under the detectable warnings will be measured for payment as PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK of the thickness specified, with no deductions made for the detectable warnings panels located within the ramp.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot of DETECTABLE WARNINGS. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to install the panels.

HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH

Description: This work shall consist of removing the existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) surface to a variable depth as specified on the plans with a self propelled milling machine.

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 440 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

If the milling machine cuts too deep or tears out areas of the existing pavement which were not designated for removal, the holes shall be filled with leveling binder at the Contractor's expense.

Temporary ramps at butt joints shall be provided according to Article 406.08 of the "Standard Specifications". Temporary ramps will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract unit bid price for the hot-mix asphalt surface removal, variable depth.

Method of Measurement: Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal, Variable Depth will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to remove the HMA surface.

REMOVAL OF EXISTING PAVEMENT AND APPURTENANCES (LCDOT)

Effective: October 17, 2016

Description: This work shall consist of the complete removal of existing pavement, paved shoulders, driveway pavement, median, curb, gutter, combination curb and gutter, paved ditch, and sidewalk.

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 440 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

The full depth, perpendicular, straight joint saw cut at the limits of the removal shall be included in the unit price of the item to be removed.

Should the Contractor deface any edge, a new sawed joint shall be provided and any additional work, including removal and replacement, shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for according to Article 440.08 of the "Standard Specifications".

DIVISION 500. STRUCTURES

SECTION 542 AND SECTION 550 – JOINT TIES FOR CONCRETE PIPE (LCDOT)

Effective: January 1, 2008

Revised: May 19, 2014

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing joint ties for concrete pipe culverts and/or concrete storm sewers.

Materials: The steel threaded rod, eye bolts, sleeve nuts, hex nuts, and washers, shall meet the requirements of ASTM A 307. They shall be zinc-coated according to AASHTO M 232 or AASHTO M 298, Class 50. The galvanized coat shall be a maximum of 6 mils thick.

The steel cast-in-place inserts shall be zinc-coated according to AASHTO M 232, AASHTO M 298, Class 50 with galvanizing not to exceed 6 mils, or ASTM B 633 SC 3.

General: The installation of pipe culvert shall be according to Section 542 of the “Standard Specifications” and the installation of storm sewers shall be according to Section 550 of the “Standard Specifications” with the addition of the following:

The work shall include the installation of joint ties. The joint ties shall be installed according to the LCDOT standard LC5402 JOINT TIES FOR CONCRETE PIPE, included in the plans. The ties shall be installed at the locations as shown on the standard and/or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: The work will not be paid for separately. For proposed culverts and/or storm sewer the cost of furnishing and installing the ties, including all required materials and labor, shall be included in the contract unit price of the concrete PIPE CULVERTS and/or concrete STORM SEWERS of the size and type specified. For repairing existing culverts and/or storm sewer the cost of furnishing and installing the ties, including all required materials and labor, shall be included in the contract unit price for REMOVE AND RELAY END SECTIONS.

STORM SEWER (LCDOT)

Effective: October 17, 2016

Description: This work shall consist of constructing storm sewers.

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 550 of the “Standard Specifications” and the following:

The cost of connecting proposed storm sewer to existing structures shall be included in the unit cost of the proposed storm sewer. Additional pipe required to complete the connections will be paid for at the contract unit price for STORM SEWER of the type, size and class required.

Temporary sheeting or bracing for sewer trenches that may be required shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The cost of this work shall be included in the unit price for STORM SEWER of the type, size and class specified.

At locations where the proposed storm sewer crosses over utilities, a 4" Styrofoam cushion shall be placed under the storm sewer when directed to do so by the Engineer. This work shall be included in the unit price for STORM SEWER of the type, size and class specified.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for according to Article 550.10 of the "Standard Specifications".

STORM SEWERS, RUBBER GASKET, CLASS A (LCDOT)

Effective: May 14, 2015

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and constructing storm sewers which cross over or under water main or water service lines diagonally or perpendicularly.

Materials: The storm sewer materials shall be limited to reinforced concrete pipe with rubber gasket joints.

Reinforced concrete pipe shall be according to Article 1042.06 of the Standard Specifications".

Rubber gaskets shall be according to Article 1056.01 of the "Standard Specifications".

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 550 of the "Standard Specifications", "The Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois", 8th edition, 2020 and 35 Illinois Administrative Code 653.119.

Method of Measurement: Storm Sewers, Rubber Gasket, Class A, of the type and diameter specified, will be measured for payment in place in feet. The measurement will be made according to Article 550.09 of the "Standard Specifications".

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STORM SEWERS, RUBBER GASKET, CLASS A, of the type and diameter specified. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to furnish and install the storm sewer.

STORM SEWER REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION (LCDOT)

Effective: October 17, 2016

Revised: April 11, 2017

Description: This work shall consist of the removal and/or installation of storm sewers, including laterals.

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 551 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

All storm sewer scheduled for removal will be examined by the Engineer, in coordination with LCDOT Maintenance, to determine if the item is suitable for salvage.

None of the storm sewer scheduled for removal has been designated for salvage by LCDOT. The Contractor shall transport the removed storm sewer items/components from the project site and dispose of them outside the ROW according to Article 202.03 of the "Standard Specifications".

Trenches resulting from the removal of pipe culverts shall be backfilled in accordance with the applicable requirements of Article 550.07 of the "Standard Specifications".

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for according to Article 551.06 of the "Standard Specifications".

FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE MOVED

Description: This work shall consist of moving existing fire hydrants to the proposed locations and ground elevations shown on the plans.

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 564 of the "Standard Specifications" and the details in the plans.

The new valve and box shall be the same make and model as the existing valve.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE MOVED. *The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, thrust blocks, hydrant extension, fittings, valve, valve box, and labor required to move the fire hydrant.*

DIVISION 600. INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION

BICYCLE RAILING (SPECIAL) (LCDOT)

Effective: April 29, 2021

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a steel bicycle railing, gates and accessories as shown on the plans.

Materials:

- A. The steel material for the fence framework (i.e., tubular pickets, rails and posts) shall meet the following:
 - I. Galvanized after forming:
 - a. Conform to the requirements of ASTM A1011/1011M
 - b. Minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi.
 - c. The exterior shall be hot-dip galvanized with a 0.45 oz/ft² minimum zinc weight.
 - d. The interior surface shall be coated with a minimum 81% normal zinc pigmented coating, 0.3 mils minimum thickness.
 - II. Galvanized prior forming
 - a. Conform to the requirements of ASTM A924/A924M
 - b. Minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi.
 - c. The steel shall be hot-dip galvanized to meet the requirements of ASTM A653/A653M with a minimum zinc coating weight of 0.90 oz/ft², Coating Designation G-90.
- B. The manufactured galvanized framework shall be subjected to a thermal stratification coating process (high-temperature, in-line, multi-stage, multi-layer) including as a minimum, a six-stage pretreatment/wash (with zinc phosphate), an electrostatic spray application of an epoxy base, and a separate electrostatic spray application of a polyester finish. The base coat shall be a zinc-rich thermosetting epoxy powder coating (gray in color) with a minimum thickness of 2 mils. The topcoat shall be a "no-mar" TGIC polyester powder coat finish with a minimum thickness of 2 mils. The color shall be as specified on the standard drawing included in the plans. The stratification-coated framework shall be capable of meeting the performance requirements for each quality characteristic shown in the following table.

Quality Characteristics	ASTM Test Method	Performance Requirements
<i>Adhesion</i>	<i>D3359 – Method B</i>	<i>Adhesion (Retention of Coating) over 90% of test area (Tape and knife test).</i>
<i>Corrosion Resistance</i>	<i>B117 & D1654</i>	<i>Corrosion Resistance over 3,500 hours (Scribed per D1654; failure mode is accumulation of 1/8" coating loss from scribe or medium #8 blisters).</i>
<i>Impact Resistance</i>	<i>D2794</i>	<i>Impact Resistance over 60 inch lb. (Forward impact using 0.625" ball).</i>
<i>Weathering Resistance</i>	<i>D822, D2244, D523 (60° Method)</i>	<i>Weathering Resistance over 1,000 hours (Failure mode is 60% loss of gloss or color variance of more than 3 delta-E color units).</i>

Table 1 – Coating Performance Requirements

- C. The material for the fence pickets shall be 1" square x 16 gauge tubing. The cross-sectional shape of the rails shall conform to the manufacturer's design with outside cross section dimensions of 1.75" square and a minimum thickness of 14 gauge. Picket holes in the horizontal rail shall be spaced 4.98" on center. The picket retaining rods shall be made of 0.125" diameter galvanized steel. The minimum post size shall be 2½" square x 12 gauge. High quality PVC grommets shall be supplied to seal all picket-to-rail intersections.

The manufacturer's literature (or shop drawings and specifications) shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to ordering the fence. The bicycle railing, as shown on LCDOT standard detail LC6610, and as specified herein, is an industrial quality ornamental steel fence system. The drawings and dimensions were furnished by one manufacturer. An equivalent fence system may be proposed for substitution. The Engineer is the sole judge of what is an equivalent substitution.

General: Installation of the fence shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 664 [Chain Link Fence] of the "Standard Specifications", except as follows:

1. Dimensions and design details are as shown on the plans.
2. At some locations, the fencing shall be attached to concrete retaining walls. The attachment methods shall conform to the requirements of the "AASHTO LRFD (Load and Resistance Factor Design) Bridge Design Specifications" (AASHTO 2007) Section 13, "Railings". The allowable attachment methods include coring the concrete to 9" depth and grouting the fence posts in the holes or using mounting brackets and anchors.
3. Fence post installation in soil shall be done using concrete footings as shown on the plans.

Fence Fabrication:

- A. The pickets, rails and posts shall be pre-cut to specified lengths. The horizontal rails shall be pre-punched to accept the pickets.
- B. The grommets shall be inserted into the pre-punched holes in the rails and the pickets shall be inserted through the grommets so that the pre-drilled picket holes align with the

internal upper raceway of the horizontal rails. (Note: This can best be accomplished by using an alignment template.) Retaining rods shall be inserted into each horizontal rail so that they pass through the predrilled holes in each picket completing the panel assembly.

- C. The completed panels shall be capable of supporting a 600lb load (applied at midspan) without any permanent deformation. Panels with rings shall be biasable to a 12.5% change in grade. Panels without rings shall be biasable to a 25% change in grade.
- D. Gates shall be fabricated using the same components as the fence system. The panel material and gate ends will have the same outside cross section dimensions as the horizontal rail. All rail and upright intersections shall be joined by welding. Picket and rail intersections shall be joined by welding or the same retaining rod used for the panel assembly.

Installation:

The fence posts shall be set according to the spacing shown in Table 2, $\pm 1/2"$, depending on the nominal span specified.

Span	6' Nominal (67 ³ / ₄ " Rail)				8' Nominal (92 ⁵ / ₈ " Rail)			
Post Size	2 ¹ / ₂ "	3"	2 ¹ / ₂ "	3"	2 ¹ / ₂ "	3"	2 ¹ / ₂ "	3"
Bracket Type	Standard (BB301)		Angle (BB304)		Standard (BB301)		Angle (BB304)	
Post Settings $\pm 1/2"$ o.c.	71 ¹ / ₂ "	72"	73"	73 ¹ / ₂ "	96"	96 ¹ / ₂ "	97 ¹ / ₂ "	98"

Table 2 – Post Spacing Requirements

For installations that must be raked to follow sloping grades, the post spacing dimension must be measured along the grade. Fence panels shall be attached to posts with brackets supplied by the manufacturer. For fencing installed in soil, posts shall be set in concrete footings having a minimum depth of 36" as shown on LCDOT standard detail LC6610 included in the plans.

For fence installed on top of a concrete retaining wall, posts shall be set by methods such as plated posts or grouted core-drilled footings. The anchor method shall conform to the requirements of the "AASHTO LRFD (Load and Resistance Factor Design) Bridge Design Specifications" (AASHTO 2007), Section 13, "Railings". The Contractor shall provide shop drawings of the anchor method to the Engineer for review and approval.

FENCE INSTALLATION MAINTENANCE

When cutting/drilling rails or posts adhere to the following steps to seal the exposed surfaces:

- 1) Remove all metal shavings from cut area.
- 2) Apply custom finish paint matching fence color.

GATE INSTALLATION

Gate posts shall be spaced according to the manufacturers' gate drawings, dependent on standard out to out gate leaf dimensions and gate hardware selected. Type and quantity of gate hinges shall be based on the application, weight, height, and number of gate cycles. The manufacturers' gate drawings shall identify the necessary gate hardware required for the application. Gate hardware shall be provided by the manufacturer of the gate and shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations.

Gate posts shall be spaced according to the gate openings specified in the construction plans. The fence panels shall be attached to the posts using mechanically fastened panel brackets supplied by the manufacturer.

Method of Measurement: Bicycle Railing, Special will be measured for payment in feet along the top of the fence from center to center of the end posts.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for BICYCLE RAILING (SPECIAL). *The unit price shall include furnishing and installing the railing, including all railing connections, connection to a retaining wall (where required), concrete foundations, fence openings and gates (where indicated) and electric grounding. The unit price shall also include all equipment, materials and labor required to install the railing.*

PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 1, 4" (LCDOT)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: March 3, 2016

Project Specific Edit: October 31, 2023

Description: This work shall consist of constructing pipe underdrains.

Materials: The pipe underdrain materials shall meet the requirements of Article 601.02(b) of the "Standard Specifications" except that:

The pipe shall be limited to:

- (2) Perforated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe [1040.03(b)]
- (3) Perforated Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior [1040.03(c)]
- (5) Perforated Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior [1040.04(a)]

The backfill shall be CA 16 in lieu of FA 1 or FA 2. The CA 16 shall be in according to Article 1004.01 and Article 1004.04 of the "Standard Specifications", except in the table, Coarse Aggregate Gradation, the percent passing the No. 16 sieve shall be 4 plus or minus 4%.

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 601 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

Rodent shields and square concrete collars (where required) as shown on LCDOT standard drawing LC6020, shall be included in PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 1, 4".

The geotechnical fabric encompassing the trench shall be in addition to the filter fabric required to encase the perforated underdrain.

Method of Measurement: Pipe underdrains shall be measured in place, in feet, of actual pipe installed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 1, 4". The unit price shall include furnishing and placing all pipe, fittings, connecting pipes, rodent shields, bedding and concrete collars. The unit price shall also include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and construct the pipe underdrains.

RESTRICTED DEPTH DRAINAGE STRUCTURES (LCDOT)

Effective: June 9, 2011
Revised: May 21, 2014

Description: This work shall consist of constructing restricted depth manholes, catch basins and inlets with a specified frame and grate/lid at locations identified on the plans.

Materials: The materials shall meet the requirements of Article 602.02 of the “Standard Specifications”.

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 602 of the “Standard Specifications”; the applicable IDOT Highway Standard(s) for the drainage structure type (manhole, catch basin or inlet); the IDOT Highway Standard Drawing 602601 [flat slab top] and the following:

The reinforced concrete slab shall be used in lieu of the cone section.

A 24” sump shall be provided in a Catch Basin.

For structures having Type 8 grates, a 24” inside diameter by 4” (minimum) high riser shall be installed on the flat slab to provide earth cover over the slab for vegetation.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured per each of the type drainage structure installed. Drainage structures of like type, size and frame and grate/lid will be counted under the same pay item regardless of whether a cone section (regular) or flat slab (restricted depth) top is used.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, CATCH BASINS or INLETS, of the type and diameter specified, and with the frame and grate or frame and lid specified. The unit price shall include all equipment, labor and materials to install the drainage structure. No additional compensation will be made for drainage structures constructed as restricted depth.

CATCH BASIN, MANHOLE, INLET, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE, AND VALVE VAULT CONSTRUCTION, ADJUSTMENT, AND RECONSTRUCTION (LCDOT)

Effective: October 17, 2016
Revised: January 25, 2019

Description: This work shall consist of constructing, adjusting, or reconstructing catch basins, manholes, inlets, or valve vaults, with frames and grates or lids, and constructing drainage structures with frames and grates.

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 602 of the “Standard Specifications” and the following:

Precast concrete adjustment rings and/or common brick shall not be used within Lake County right-of-way to adjust or reconstruct catch basin, manhole, inlet and valve vault structures. The Contractor may use Expanded Polypropylene (EPP), High Density Expanded Polystyrene, High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) or Recycled Rubber adjusting rings. The Contractor shall comply

with the maximum adjustment height limit specified for each material. No additional compensation will be allowed for reordering rings of a different material to meet the adjustment height required. The cost of furnishing and installing adjustment rings shall be included in the unit price for each proposed adjusted or reconstructed structure.

To accommodate topsoil placement all type 8 grates installed on flat slab tops shall be adjusted to the plan grade with a minimum of 4" of adjusting rings. The cost of furnishing and installing adjustment rings shall be included in the unit price for each proposed drainage structure.

The cost of connecting existing storm sewer to proposed structures shall be included in the unit cost of the proposed structure. Additional pipe required to complete the connections will be paid for at the contract unit price for "STORM SEWER" of the type, size and class required.

All frames with closed lids to be furnished as part of this contract, for the construction, adjustment or reconstruction of manholes, catch basins, inlets, valve vaults, or meter vaults shall have cast into the lid one of the following words: Lids for storm sewer structures shall bear the word STORM. Lids for sanitary sewer structures shall bear the word SANITARY. Lids for water system structures shall bear the word WATER. Additionally, open grates or lids shall include the wording DUMP NO WASTE, DRAINS TO WATERWAYS. This work shall be included in the unit cost of the structure being constructed, adjusted or reconstructed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for according to Article 602.16 of the "Standard Specifications".

CATCH BASINS, TYPE A (LCDOT)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: May 19, 2014

Description: This work shall consist of constructing type A catch basins with frames and grates and/or frames and lids.

Materials: The materials shall meet the requirements of Article 602.02 of the "Standard Specifications".

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 602 of the "Standard Specifications", IDOT Standard Drawing 602001 and the following:

The half trap option shown on Standard 602001 shall not be required. A 24" sump shall be provided.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CATCH BASINS, TYPE A of the diameter specified, and with the frame and grate and/or frame and lid specified. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to construct the catch basin.

ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D-1)

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revised: October 1, 2021

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

“602.04 Concrete. Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

“603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D-1)

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1) 1030
- “(j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)°

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting ± 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

FRAMES, GRATES, AND MEDIAN INLETS (LCDOT)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: May 19, 2014

Description: This work shall be according to Section 604 of the “Standard Specifications” and the following:

This work shall consist of providing an environmental notice prominently cast into the above grade portion of the frame or grate/lid for all new or proposed drainage structures.

General: The environmental notice shall be “DUMP NO WASTE, DRAINS TO WATERWAYS” or similar wording. The frames, lids and grates shall be according to Section 604 of the “Standard Specifications”. The notice shall be cast into the Type 1 lids (open only), Type 8 grates, Type 11 grates, and Type 24 grates.

Basis of Payment: This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the unit cost of the drainage structure with frame and grate/lid specified.

COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B-6.XX (ABUTTING EXISTING PAVEMENT) (LCDOT)

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: February 28, 2018

Description: This work shall consist of constructing type B-6.XX concrete curb and gutter abutting existing pavement.

Materials: The materials shall meet the requirements of Article 606.02 of the “Standard Specifications”.

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 606 of the “Standard Specifications”, IDOT Standard Drawing 606001 and the following:

One inch expansion joints shall be constructed at maximum intervals of 150 feet.

The end treatments as shown on the plans shall conform to the applicable special details. Where no end treatment is specified, curb and gutter endings shall be transitioned to a flat section over the final six feet

Prior to placing the curb and gutter the existing pavement shall be saw cut full depth to provide a clean edge to form the curb and gutter.

Method of Measurement: Combination Concrete Curb and Gutter, Type B-6.XX (Abutting Existing Pavement) will be measured for payment in feet. The measurement will be made along the face of curb according to Article 606.14 of the “Standard Specifications”. Transitions from one type of curb and gutter to another will be included in the measured quantities for the type having the largest cross sectional area of concrete.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, (ABUTTING EXISTING PAVEMENT) of the type specified. *The unit price shall include all equipment, labor and materials required to complete the construction of the curb and gutter. Any and all excavation, saw cutting, material removal, and any PCC front filling to depth specified by the Engineer,*

required to construct the curb and gutter shall be included in the unit price for the COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, (ABUTTING EXISTING PAVEMENT) of the type specified. Any removal and replacement of a deteriorated pavement edge adjacent to the proposed curb and gutter will be paid for as CLASS D PATCHES of the appropriate type and depth specified.

DIVISION 700. WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, SIGNING, AND PAVEMENT MARKING

TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 29, 2020

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
- Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.
- Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (LCDOT)

Effective 06/01/2012

Revised 03/10/2020

The Traffic Control Plan shall meet the requirements of Division 700. Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection, Signing, and Pavement Marking of the "Standard Specifications" except as follows:

Article 701.01 Description shall be replaced with the following:

701.01 Description. This item of work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating and removing all traffic control devices used for the purpose of regulating, warning or directing traffic during the construction or maintenance of this improvement.

Article 701.02 Materials shall be modified by adding the following paragraph:

Traffic control devices include signs and their supports, signals, pavement markings, barricades and their approved weights, channeling devices, warning lights, arrow boards, flaggers, or any other device used for the purpose of regulating, detouring, warning or guiding traffic through or around the construction zone.

Article 701.04 General shall be modified by adding the following as the first paragraph:

Traffic Control and Protection (Special) shall be provided as shown on the plans and applicable Highway Standards; as required in these special provisions and the applicable sections of the "Standard Specifications"; and/or as directed by the Engineer.

Article 701.04 General shall be modified by adding the following to the fourth paragraph:

The Contractor shall dispatch men, materials, and equipment to correct any such deficiencies. The Contractor shall respond to any call from LCDOT concerning any request for improving or correcting traffic control devices and begin making the requested repairs within two hours from the time of notification.

Article 701.10 Surveillance shall be replaced with the following:

The Contractor is required to conduct routine inspections of the work site at a frequency that will allow for the timely replacement of any traffic control device that has become displaced, worn or damaged to the extent that it no longer conforms to the shape, dimensions, color and operational requirements of the MUTCD, the Traffic Control Standards, the IDOT Quality Standard For Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, or will no longer present a neat appearance to motorists. A sufficient quantity of replacement devices, based on vulnerability to damage, shall be readily available to meet this requirement.

The Contractor shall ensure that all the traffic control devices he/she installs are operational, functional and effective 24 hours a day, seven days a week, including holidays.

Article 701.13 Flaggers (a) shall be modified by revising the second paragraph of subparagraph (a) by adding the following:

The Engineer will determine when a side road or entrance shall be closed to traffic. The flagger shall be positioned as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Article 701.14 Signs (a) Road Construction Ahead Signs shall be modified by changing the following in the paragraph:

“ROAD WORK AHEAD” signs shall be required in lieu of “ROAD CONSTRUCTION AHEAD” SIGNS

Article 701.14 Signs (b) Work Zone Speed Limit Signs shall be revised to read:

- (b) Work Zone Speed Limit Signs. The Lake County Division of Transportation will specify whether a project meets the criteria for a Work Zone Speed Limit. When specified, the work zone speed limit signs shall be installed as shown on the LCDOT Work Zone Speed Limit Signing Diagram, LC7203, at a maximum of 20 feet lateral distance of the locations shown on the plans. Failure to install and maintain the required amount of signs at the proper sign spacing shall result in an immediate traffic control deficiency.

All permanent “SPEED LIMIT” signs located within the work zone shall be removed or covered. If the speed limit sign is to be covered, it shall be done in a manner that no part of the legend shall be visible in any lighting condition. This work shall be completed by the Contractor after the method of covering the speed limit signs has been approved by the Engineer.

The work zone speed limit signs and the end work zone speed limit signs in advance of and at the end of the lane closure(s) shall be used for the duration of the closure(s).

The work zone speed limit signs will be removed when roadway conditions return to normal or when the construction project is inactive for more than 30 days.

The Contractor shall install work zone speed limit signs in accordance with the actual sequence of onsite operations. For LCDOT projects with noncontiguous roadway sections, the 30 day inactivity provision shall apply independently to each roadway section. In the event the Contractor elects to complete a contiguous section of roadway in separate sections, the 30 day inactivity provision shall apply to each separate section. The removal and reinstallation of work zone speed limit signs due to project site and/or roadway section inactivity will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the lump sum pay item TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).

Article 701.14 Signs shall be modified by adding the following section (c),

- (c) Temporary Construction Information Signs. When indicated in the traffic control plan or as directed by the Engineer the Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain, relocate, and remove for various stages of construction Temporary Construction Information Signs.

Temporary Construction Information Signs may include:

Driveway	White Legend on Green Background
Caution – New Lanes Open	Black Legend on Orange Background

The signs, as shown on Lake County Detail LC7201, shall be installed according to the traffic control plan and/or as directed by the Engineer.

Article 701.15 Traffic Control Devices (b) Type I, II and III Barricades shall be deleted and replaced with the following:

Type II barricades shall be used at all locations that call for Type I, or Type II barricades.

Type II barricades are used to channelize traffic; to delineate unattended obstacles, patches, excavations, drop-offs, and other hazards; and as check barricades.

Any drop off greater than three inches, but less than six inches, located within eight feet of the pavement edge shall be protected by Type II barricades equipped with mono-directional steady burn lights. The barricades shall be placed at a spacing of 100 feet center to center. For any drop off within eight feet of the pavement edge that exceeds six inches, the Type II barricades equipped with mono-directional steady burn lights shall be placed at a spacing of 50 feet center to center. Barricades that must be placed in excavated areas shall have leg extensions installed so that the top of the barricade is in compliance with the height requirements of IDOT Standard 701901.

Check barricades shall be placed in work areas perpendicular to traffic every 1,000 feet, at one per lane and one per shoulder, to prevent motorists from using work areas as a traveled way. Two additional check barricades shall be placed in advance of each patch excavation or any other hazard in the work area. The first will be placed at the edge of the open traffic lane and the second centered on the closed lane. Check barricades shall be Type II and equipped with flashing amber light.

Type III barricades are used to close traffic lanes and to close roads.

Article 701.15 Traffic Control Devices (e) Direction Indicator Barricades shall be modified by adding the following paragraph.

The direction indicator barricades shall meet the requirements for Type II barricades as stated in this special provision. The top panel, which faces traffic, shall be as shown in IDOT Highway Standard 701901. The top panel, facing away from traffic shall have a 12 inch x 24 inch orange and white diagonal panel. The bottom panels shall be eight inches x 24 inches with orange and white diagonal sheeting, as shown in LCDOT's Special Detail LC7200.

Article 701.15 Traffic Control Devices (j) Portable Changeable Message Signs shall be modified by adding the following paragraphs:

The PCMS shall be compatible and fully functional with the LCDOT's Transportation Management Center PASSAGE PCMS Control Software. A list of approved PCMS's

manufacturers and traffic control vendors is available upon request from the LCDOT. The PCMS shall be tested and approved by the LCDOT and can be sufficiently controlled by the LCDOT NTCIP compliant software. If the PCMS has not been tested or approved by either the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority or the LCDOT then the PCMS will need to be tested and certified by the Delcan Corporation at the Contractor's expense.

Lake County Division of Transportation (PASSAGE)
Software Developer:
Delcan
650 East Algonquin Road, Suite 101
Schaumburg, IL 60173

In case of a Traffic Incident Management (TIM) event or other County/State declared Emergency Management event, the use of the PCMS may be pre-empted from the Contractor's use by the Lake County Transportation Management Center for the duration of the incident. If the PCMS must be moved from the limits of the work site to an offsite location to better facilitate the use of the PCMS during the incident, the Contractor will be compensated for the labor and equipment to move the PCMS to the designated location and back, according to Article 109.04 (b) of the "Standard Specifications". In order to facilitate the movement of the PCMS in a timely manner, the LCDOT may use County Forces to move the PCMS to the designated location and/or back, at no additional cost to the Contractor.

When the sign(s) are displaying messages, they shall be considered a traffic control device. At all other times when no message is displayed, they shall be considered equipment.

Basis of Payment. Changeable message signs will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for each sign as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN, as stated in Article 701.20 of this special provision.

Article 701.17 Specific Construction Operations (c) Surface Courses and Pavement (1)
Prime Coat shall be replaced by the following:

- (1) Prime Coat. "FRESH OIL" signs (W21-2) shall be used when the prime coat is applied to pavement that is open to traffic. The signs shall remain in place until tracking of the prime ceases. These signs shall be erected a minimum of 500 feet preceding the start of the prime and on all side roads within the posted area. The signs on the side roads shall be posted a minimum of 200 feet from the mainline pavement. These signs are excluded from the time requirements of Article 701.04 of the "Standard Specifications" as modified by this special provision (above). Non-compliance with the provisions of this section, by the Contractor, shall result in an immediate traffic control deficiency deduction. All signs shall have an amber flashing light attached.

Article 701.17 Specific Procedures (c) Surface Courses and Pavement (2) Cold Milling shall be replaced by the following:

- (2) Cold Milling. "ROUGH GROOVED SURFACE" signs (W8-I107) shall be used when the road has been cold milled and is open to traffic. The signs shall remain in place until the milled surface condition no longer exists. These signs shall be erected a minimum of 500 feet preceding the start of the milled pavement and on all side roads within the posted area. The signs on the side roads shall be posted a minimum of 200

feet from the mainline pavement. Non-compliance with the provisions of this section, by the Contractor, shall result in an immediate traffic control deficiency deduction. All signs shall have an amber flashing light attached.

Article 701.17 Specific Procedures (c) Surface Course and Pavement shall be modified by adding the following paragraph:

- (6) Area Reflective Crack Control Treatment Fabric. "SLIPPERY WHEN WET" signs (W8-5) shall be used when crack control fabric is applied to pavement that is open to traffic. These signs shall remain in place until the binder course is laid. The signs shall be erected a minimum of 500 feet preceding the start of the crack control treatment and on all side roads within the posted area. The signs on the side roads shall be posted a minimum of 200 feet from the mainline pavement. These signs are excluded from the time requirements of Article 701.04 of the "Standard Specifications" as modified by this special provision (above). Non-compliance with the provisions of this section, by the Contractor, shall result in an immediate traffic control deficiency deduction. All signs shall have an amber flashing light attached.
- (7) Longitudinal Joint Sealant. "SLIPPERY WHEN WET" signs (W8-5) shall be used when longitudinal joint sealant is applied to pavement that is open to traffic. These signs shall remain in place until the binder course is laid. The signs shall be erected a minimum of 500 feet preceding the start of the joint sealant treatment and on all side roads within the posted area. The signs on the side roads shall be posted a minimum of 200 feet from the mainline pavement. These signs are excluded from the time requirements of Article 701.04 of the "Standard Specifications" as modified by this special provision (above). Non-compliance with the provisions of this section, by the Contractor, shall result in an immediate traffic control deficiency deduction. All signs shall have an amber flashing light attached.

Article 701.18 Highway Standards Application (b) Standard 701316 and 701321 (2) g. Detector Loops, shall be replaced with the following:

- g. Detection. Microwave Vehicle Sensors shall be installed as directed by the Engineer. The LCDOT shall approve the proposed microwave vehicle sensor before the Contractor may furnish or install it. The Contractor shall install, wire and adjust the alignment of the sensor according to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Engineer shall approve the installation. An alternate method of detection may be used if it has been demonstrated and approved by the Department.

The microwave vehicle sensor shall meet the following requirements:

- Detection Range: Adjustable to 60 feet
- Detection Angle: Adjustable, horizontal and vertical
- Detection Pattern: 16 degree beam width minimum [at 50 feet the pattern shall be approximately 15.5 feet wide]
- Mounting: Heavy-duty bracket, predrilled and slotted for pole mounting
- LED Indicator Light: For detection verification

Article 701.18 Highway Standards Application (j) Urban Traffic Control, Standards 701501, 701502, 701601, 701602, 701606, 701701, and 701801 (1) General, shall be modified by adding the following paragraphs:

Whenever a lane is closed to traffic using IDOT standard 701601, 701606, or 701701, the pavement width transition sign (W4-2R or W4-2L) shall be used in lieu of the "WORKERS" sign (W21-1 or W21-1a)

Whenever any vehicle, equipment, workers or their activities infringe on the shoulder or within 15 feet of the traveled way, and the traveled way remains unobstructed, then the applicable Traffic Control Standard shall be 701006, 701011, 701101, or 701701. The "SHOULDER WORK AHEAD" sign (W21-5(0)-48) shall be used in lieu of the "WORKERS" sign (W21-1 or W-21-1a).

Article 701.18 Highway Standards Application shall be modified by adding the following section (I):

- (I) IDOT standard 701331. When IDOT standard 701331 is specified on two-lane, two-way roadways, a "LANE SHIFT AHEAD" sign shall be added 500 feet in advance of W1-3 or W1-4 sign. The Road Work sign (W20-1) shall be extended to a total of 1500' from the start of the lane shift.

Article 701.19 Method of Measurement shall be replaced completely with the following:

701.19 Method of Measurement.

These items of work will be measured on a lump sum basis for furnishing installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating and removing the traffic control devices required in the plans and these special provisions.

Article 701.20 Basis of Payment shall be replaced completely with the following:

701.20 Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL). The payment will be in full for all labor, materials, transportation, and incidentals necessary to furnish, install, maintain, replace, relocate and remove all traffic control devices indicated in the plans and specifications, except for the following items, which will be paid for separately.

1. Temporary Bridge Traffic Signals
2. Temporary Rumble Strips [where each is defined as 25 feet]
3. Temporary Raised Pavement Markers
4. Sand module impact attenuators
5. Portable Changeable Message Signs
6. Temporary Concrete Barrier
7. Temporary Pavement Marking-Letters and Symbols
8. Temporary Pavement Marking-Line at width specified

The salvage value of the materials removed shall be reflected in the bid price for this item.

Any delays or inconveniences incurred by the Contractor while complying with these requirements shall be considered as part of TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL) and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Any traffic control devices required by the Engineer to implement the Traffic Control Plan as shown in the plans and specifications of the contract shall be considered included in the pay item TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

If the Engineer requires additional work involving a substantial change of location and/or work which differs in design and/or work requiring a change in the type of construction, as stated in Article 104.02(d) of the "Standard Specifications", the standards and/or the designs, other than those required in the plans, will be made available to the Contractor at least one week in advance of the change in traffic control. Payment for any additional traffic control required for the reasons listed above will be in accordance with Article 109.04 of the "Standard Specifications".

Revisions in the phasing of construction or maintenance operations, requested by the Contractor, may require traffic control to be installed according to standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. The Contractor shall submit revisions or modifications to the traffic control plan shown in the contract to the Engineer for approval. No additional payment will be made for a Contractor requested modification.

In the event the sum total of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required is increased or decreased by more than ten percent, the contract bid price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION will be adjusted as follows:

$$\text{Adjusted Contract Price} = 0.25P + 0.75P [1 \pm (X - 0.1)]$$

P = the contract price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL)

$$X = \frac{\text{Difference between original and final value of work for which traffic control and protection is required.}}{\text{Original value of work for which traffic control and protection is required.}}$$

The value of the work items used in calculating the increase and decrease will include only items that have been added to or deducted from the contract under Article 104.02 of the "Standard Specifications" and only items that require the use of TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

In the event LCDOT cancels or alters any portion of the contract that result in the elimination or incompleteness of any portion of the work, payment for partially completed work will be made according to Article 104.02 of the "Standard Specifications".

DIVISION 800. ELECTRICAL

TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (LCDOT)

Effective: October 15, 2016
 Revised: April 1, 2021
 LC800.01

All work and equipment performed and installed under this Contract shall be governed by and shall comply with:

SPECIFICATION	ADOPTED/DATED
The State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" referred to as "Standard Specifications"	January 1, 2022
The State of Illinois "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," referred to as "MUTCD"	November 2021
The National Electrical Code referred to as "NEC"	2011 Edition
The National Electrical Manufacturers Association (All publications for traffic control items) referred to as "NEMA"	All applicable current documents published prior to Contract Letting Date
The International Municipal Signal Association ("Official Wire & Cable Specifications Manual,") referred to as "IMSA"	All applicable current documents published prior to Contract Letting Date
The Institute of Transportation Engineers ATC Version 6 Standard	January 12, 2018
AASHTO "Standard Specifications" LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals	2015 Edition & 2017 Interim Revisions
Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions	January 1, 2024

The project Special Provisions supplement the above specifications, manuals, and codes. In case of conflict with any part or parts of said documents, the project Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

The following terms and acronyms are used:

IDOT	Illinois Department of Transportation
District 1	IDOT District 1
LCDOT	The Lake County Division of Transportation
Traffic Engineer	The LCDOT Traffic Engineer or designee
PASSAGE	Lake County's ITS System
PASSAGE Consultant	Parsons Transportation Group

The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used in traffic signal installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

All traffic signal work related to the traffic signal cabinet shall be performed with at least one electrician holding a current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level 2 certification present on site and actively overseeing and directing the work, unless approved in advance by the Traffic Engineer.

The work performed under this Contract shall consist of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as shown on the plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Resident Engineer.

Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Vendor. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the Contractor or the Equipment Supplier.

101.57 Equipment Supplier. Company that supplies, represents, and provides technical support for District 1 approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Equipment Supplier shall be located within District 1 and shall:

- a. Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and trouble-shoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- b. Maintain an inventory of District 1 approved controllers and cabinets.
- c. Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- d. Technical staff shall attend traffic signal "turn-on" and inspection with a minimum 14 calendar day notice.

SUBMITTALS

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically. The submittal shall be by email, and shall include a cover letter and one PDF file with all pay items for the project.

General requirements include:

- a. All material approval requests shall be submitted within 7 calendar days after the preconstruction meeting. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
- b. Product data and shop drawings shall be arranged by pay item. Pages of the submittal should be numbered.
- c. When hard copy submittals are necessary for another agency, four complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials will be submitted, in addition to the electronic copy required above. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
- d. When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials, shall be submitted, in addition to the electronic copy required above.
- e. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
- f. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and structures will require additional review from IDOT's Bureau of Bridges and Structures. Examples include special mast arms and non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in their schedule.
- g. The County Section Number, permit number, or IDOT contract number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number shall be on each sheet of correspondence, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
- h. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall include all test data, dates, and times.
- i. The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
- j. After the Traffic Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the drawings will be stamped indicating their status as 'APPROVED', 'APPROVED AS CORRECTED', 'NOT APPROVED', or 'RESUBMIT'. Review schedule will be according to Article 801.05(b). Since the Traffic Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Traffic Engineer's approval thereof.
- k. For contracts let through the Illinois Department of Transportation, the Contractor shall forward all stamped submittals to IDOT's Bureau of Local Roads and Streets upon completion of the review and approval process by LCDOT.
- l. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS CORRECTED', 'NOT APPROVED', or 'RESUBMIT' shall be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise

indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify Contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.

- m. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Resident Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions shall demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Resident Engineer.
- n. The Contractor shall not order major equipment (i.e., mast arm assemblies) prior to Resident Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of Contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

MARKING PROPOSED LOCATIONS

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.

INSPECTION OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the "Standard Specifications":

- (c) All cabinets, including temporary traffic signal cabinets, shall be assembled by an approved Equipment Supplier in District 1. LCDOT reserves the right to request that any controller and cabinet be tested at a District 1 approved Equipment Supplier's facility prior to field installation. Such testing will be at no extra cost to the contract. All permanent or temporary "railroad interconnected" controllers and cabinets, shall be new, built, tested and approved by the controller Equipment Supplier, in the Equipment Supplier's District 1 approved facility, prior to field installation. The Equipment Supplier shall provide the technical equipment and assistance as required by the Traffic Engineer to fully test this equipment.

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR UNTIMELY WORK

A primary concern of LCDOT is to maintain a safe and efficient roadway for the public. Therefore, the Contractor shall proceed with the traffic signal work as soon as conditions and project staging permit. If in the opinion of the Traffic Engineer construction conditions are suitable for traffic signal work, and the Contractor has not yet begun the traffic signal work, the Resident Engineer shall notify the Contractor to proceed. The Contractor shall begin the traffic signal work within seven calendar days after notification to proceed. The Contractor shall continue to prosecute the traffic signal work until completion, or until he can no longer proceed due to conditions beyond their control. The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer of any conditions impeding and/or delaying their prosecution of the work. Failure by the Contractor to proceed with the traffic signal work as specified herein shall result in liquidated damages of **\$500.00** per calendar day per occurrence.

For projects involving detector loop installations or replacement, the following additional conditions apply. If in the opinion of the Traffic Engineer, construction conditions are suitable for loop installation(s), the Resident Engineer shall notify the Contractor to proceed. The detector loops shall be installed and fully operational within 14 calendar days following notification to proceed by the Resident Engineer. This 14-day period shall be in effect throughout the entire year, including the off season, regardless of the Contractor's working day status. Failure by the Contractor to complete the loop installation(s) within the specified timeframe shall result in liquidated damages in the amount of **\$500.00** per calendar day, per intersection.

MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY

Revise Article 801.11 of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

- a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at locations included in this Contract may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment presently installed at these locations may be the property of the County of Lake, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Transit Agency, Private Developer, or the Municipality in which it is located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this Contract that have the pay item MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, and/or MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION, shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply the Resident Engineer and the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor one 24-hour emergency contact name and telephone number. The Contractor shall provide sufficient qualified personnel to respond to all notifications of malfunctions on a round-the-clock basis (24 hours a day, 7 days a week). The Contractor is required to keep a time and date log of all maintenance items, including the time of the initial report, the response time, and the time of final permanent repair. The Contractor shall provide this information to the Resident Engineer, upon request.
- b. When the project has a pay item for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, and/or MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION, the Contractor shall notify the Traffic Engineer at **(847) 377-7000** of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the project. This notification shall be a minimum of ten calendar days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for an inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and the transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. If work is started prior to the inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be immediately transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor shall then become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs to or the replacement of damaged equipment shall meet the approval of the Traffic Engineer at the time of final inspection or the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- c. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment including red lighting running and railroad crossing camera systems are owned and operated by others. The Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining this equipment. This equipment shall be de-activated while the traffic signal is on Contractor maintenance. The Contractor shall notify the municipality of the equipment de-activation.
- d. LCDOT, regional transit, IDOT, and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment including PTZ cameras, switches, transit

signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.

- e. For contracts that include pay items for milling or pavement patching that may result in destruction of loop detectors, but do not include installation or modification of the traffic signals, maintenance transfers are not required. These contracts do require a notification of intent to work and an inspection. A minimum of ten calendar days prior to the loop removal, the Contractor shall notify the Traffic Engineer at **(847) 377-7000**, at which time arrangements will be made to adjust the traffic controller timing to compensate for the absence of detection.
- f. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation shall remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most unavoidable down time. Any plan to shut down the traffic signal installation for a period exceeding 15 minutes shall receive prior approval from the Traffic Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the hours of 9:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M. on weekdays. Shutdowns will not be allowed during inclement weather, weekends or holiday periods.
- g. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals. Any inquiry, complaint or request by LCDOT, the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs started. The Contractor shall restore service and complete permanent repairs according to the following Repair Timetable. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of **\$500** per calendar day per occurrence. The Traffic Engineer reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated with the completion of the uncompleted repair shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. County personnel, the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor, and the County's PASSAGE Consultant may inspect any signaling device on LCDOT's highway system at any time without notification.
- h. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing shall adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
- i. At signals where the Contractor is responsible for maintenance, including temporary traffic signals and newly constructed traffic signals that are not yet accepted by the County, the Contractor shall be responsible for clearing snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment in compliance with the REPAIR TIMETABLE. Two clearly visible signal indications of all colors and arrows are required to be maintained at all time.
- j. In the event of power loss at locations where the Contractor is responsible for maintenance, including temporary traffic signals and newly constructed traffic signals that

are not yet accepted by the County, the Contractor shall be responsible for working with Lake County personnel to make connections of portable County-supplied generators at the maintained location, as directed by the Traffic or Resident Engineer.

Immediately after performing any work related to a signal maintenance item (troubleshooting, temporary repair, permanent repair, etc.) the Contractor shall contact the Lake County PASSAGE Transportation Management Center (TMC) at **(847) 377-7000**.

All items shall be repaired within the time frame described in the Repair Timetable. The times listed are noncumulative. Any repairs not specifically covered in the Repair Timetable, or described elsewhere, shall be completed within a time frame matching the most similar line item in the Repair Timetable.

REPAIR TIMETABLE
 (non cumulative)

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>RESPONSE TIME</u>	<u>SERVICE RESTORATION</u>	<u>PERMANENT REPAIRS</u>
KNOCKDOWNS/FAILURE/DAMAGE:			
Cabinet	1 hr	24 hrs	2 wks
Controller (Local or Master)	1 hr	24 hrs	2 wks
Adaptive Control Hardware	1 hr	24 hrs	3 wks
Detector Loop/Magnetometer	1 hr	n.a.	2 wks
Loop Detector/Amplifier	1 hr	4 hrs	2 wks
Video Detection Camera	1 hr	4 hrs	2 wks
PTZ Camera	2 hrs	48 hrs	2 wks
Detector Interface Card/Mini Hub	1 hr	4 hrs	2 wks
Modem	2 hrs	NWD	2 wks
Load Switch	1 hr	2 hrs	2 hrs
Signal Head/Lenses	1 hr	2 hrs	NWD
Pole/Mast Arm	1 hr	2 hrs	ENG
Cabling/Conduit	1 hr	4 hrs	ENG
Interconnect/Communication	1 hr	NWD	ENG
Graffiti/Advertising	NWD	NWD	NWD
Telemetry, Electrical	1 hr	2 hrs	NWD
Ethernet Switches/Video Encoders	1 hr	48 hrs	2 wks
Highway Advisory Radio (HAR)	1 hr	48 hrs	2 wks
Indicators/switches/LEDs/displays	NWD	n.a.	2 wks
Snow/Ice/Debris/Other Obstructions	1 hr	2 hrs	NWD
Outages not covered elsewhere	1 hr	2 hrs	NWD
Filter/Cleanliness/fans/thermostat	NWD	NWD	n.a.
Misalignment (conflicting)	1 hr	2 hrs	NWD
Misalignment (non-conflicting)	2 hrs	4 hrs	NWD
COMPLAINTS/CALLS/ALARMS:			
Timing/Phasing/Programming	1 hr	2 hrs	ENG
Coordination Alarm/Cycle Fail	NWD	ENG	ENG
Controller Alarm/Status Change	1 hr	NWD	1 wk
Detector Alarm/Status change	NWD	NWD	ENG
UPS	1 hr	2 hrs	2 wks
CMU Flash/Local Flash	1 hr	2 hrs	1 wk
Door Open/Maint. Req.	1 hr	4 hrs	NWD

LEGEND: hr=hour, hrs=hours, NWD=next week day, days=calendar days,
 ENG=acceptable to Traffic Engineer, wk=week, wks=weeks, n.a.=not applicable

MODIFICATION OF IDOT SPECIAL PROVISION REQUIREMENTS

When IDOT Special Provisions for traffic signal items are included in an LCDOT Contract or Permit project, the following modifications shall apply to the noted Special Provisions.

Contact Information: The Contractor shall utilize the LCDOT contact information for LCDOT projects in place of the personnel, phone numbers, and directives provided in the following District 1 Special Provisions when they are included in the Contract:

800.02TS Optimize Signal System
800.03TS Re-Optimize Signal System
805.01TS Electric Service Installation
886.01TS Detector Loop
890.01TS Temporary Traffic Signal Installation
890.02TS Temporary Traffic Signal Timing

All references in the above special provisions to Traffic Signal Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer, Bureau of Traffic Operations, Traffic Operations Engineer, State, State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor, and State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall be replaced with the LCDOT Traffic Engineer and the phone number shall be **847-377-7000**. Submittals, requests for reviews, scheduling of appointments, and requests for materials and information shall be directed to the LCDOT Traffic Engineer instead of IDOT, District 1, or the State's Maintenance Contractor.

Traffic Signal Timing Consultant Requirements: Add the following paragraph to the following District 1 Special Provisions:

800.02TS Optimize Signal System
800.03TS Re-Optimize Signal System
890.02TS Temporary Traffic Signal Timing

All work shall be based upon the LCDOT Countywide Synchro model. The Consultant shall contact the Traffic Engineer at **847-377-7000** to acquire the required portion of the countywide model to be updated for the particular project. Upon completion of the project, the Consultant shall provide LCDOT with the revised and updated files for inclusion into the Countywide Synchro Model. Graphics displays for LCDOT's traffic signal systems do not need to be furnished to LCDOT.

Pedestrian Pushbutton Station Requirements: Add the following paragraph to the following District 1 Special Provision:

888.02 Accessible Pedestrian Signals

The pedestrian push button signs shall be retroreflective R10-3, 9"x12" signs displaying the "Push Button For" legend with the Walking Man symbol and arrow, unless shown otherwise in the plans. The pedestrian push button station shall be natural, unfinished aluminum with rounded corners sized to accommodate the 9"x12" sign.

DAMAGE TO TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM

Revise Article 801.12(b) of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

Any traffic control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever shall be repaired and/or replaced. All inoperable components shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the special provisions or the current LCDOT requirements. The Contractor shall provide replacement components at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment shall meet the approval of the Traffic

Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection; otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed, unless approved by the Traffic Engineer.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Traffic Engineer.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, including Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

VIDEO AND NETWORK SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

For all projects including installation or relocation of video and/or network equipment, the Contractor shall contact the TMC at **847-377-7000** after installation to confirm proper operation of the equipment within the PASSAGE system. This includes confirming that the camera horizon is properly adjusted, camera lens is clear, network settings are correct and all devices are communicating correctly with the TMC. For equipment requiring an IP address or other LCDOT assigned parameters, the Contractor should request the information from the TMC a minimum of one week in advance of the traffic signal "turn-on." The Contractor shall be responsible for making any changes necessary to the camera mounting, aiming, and/or equipment programming to meet the PASSAGE requirements and/or to operate the equipment to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. Contacting the TMC for confirmation of equipment operation does not constitute an installation review and does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to correct deficiencies identified at the "turn-on." The cost of meeting these requirements shall be included in the associated pay item and no additional compensation shall be made. Calls to the TMC shall be made according to the PASSAGE System Support section of this special provision.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSPECTION ("TURN-ON")

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

It is LCDOT's intent to have all electric work completed and the equipment field-tested by the Equipment Supplier, prior to LCDOT's "turn-on" field inspection. The Contractor shall have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and "turn-on" of the traffic signal installation. In the event the Traffic Engineer determines that the work is not complete and that the inspection will require more than two hours to complete, the inspection may be cancelled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date.

The Contractor may request a "turn-on" and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request shall be made to the Traffic Engineer at **(847) 377-7000** a minimum of ten calendar days prior to the time of the requested inspection. When the Contract includes the pay item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor shall notify the Signal Coordination and Timing (SCAT) Consultant of the "turn-on"/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and signal phase changes during construction. The SCAT Consultant shall be in attendance at each temporary and permanent traffic signal "turn-on."

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the Equipment Supplier's office to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal "turn-ons." Signal indications being tested shall match the lane configurations and markings at the intersection. If

any conflicting signal indications are visible to motorist or pedestrians while testing, the Contractor shall be responsible to provide police officer(s) to direct traffic.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating properly according to the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer, the Traffic Engineer will allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Traffic Engineer will inspect the traffic signal installation, with the assistance of the Contractor, and provide a written "punch-list" of deficient items requiring completion. The Contractor shall complete all "punch-list" work within 30 calendar days of notification. If this work is not completed within 30 days, LCDOT reserves the right to have the work completed by others at the Contractor's expense. This cost will be in addition to Liquidated Damages for Untimely Work.

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until LCDOT acceptance is granted.

When the Contractor has completed the "punch-list" work, he/she shall contact the Traffic Engineer to schedule a follow-up inspection of the traffic signal installation. If the Traffic Engineer determines that any "punch-list" items have not been completed, he may cancel the inspection, and the Contractor will need to reschedule.

It is possible that during any follow-up inspections of the traffic signal installation, deficient items may be identified that were not identified at the "turn-on" inspection, or included in the initial "punch-list". The Traffic Engineer shall advise the Contractor of any such items, and it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to complete these items prior to acceptance of the traffic signal.

Acceptance of the traffic signal by LCDOT shall be based on the inspection results and successful operation during a minimum 72-hour "burn-in" period following activation of the traffic signal and related equipment. Therefore, due to the required "burn-in" period, acceptance of the traffic signal shall not occur at the time of the "turn-on." Upon notification by the Contractor that all noted deficiencies have been corrected, and after the "burn-in" period, the Traffic Engineer shall perform an acceptance inspection of the traffic signal installation. If approved, the traffic signal acceptance shall be given verbally at the inspection, followed by written correspondence from the Traffic Engineer. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the traffic signal maintenance upon acceptance by the Traffic Engineer.

LCDOT requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor prior to acceptance of the traffic signal. The documentation shall be provided in hard copy and electronic format as indicated below.

1. One copy (11"x17") and one electronic PDF file of as-built signal plans with field revisions marked in red.
2. One copy of the operation and service manuals for the signal controller and the associated control equipment.
3. Five copies (11"x17") and one electronic PDF file of the cabinet wiring diagrams.
4. Five copies and one electronic PDF file of the traffic signal installation cable log.
5. All manufacturer and Contractor warranties and guarantees required by Article 801.14 of the Standard Specifications.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements will be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

LOCATING UNDERGROUND FACILITIES

Revise Section 803 of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

Once the Contractor has taken maintenance of an existing County facility or has constructed underground facilities, they are responsible for locating the facilities according the J.U.L.I.E. requirements at no additional cost to the Contract.

Contractor requests for equipment locates will be granted only once prior to the start of construction. Additional requests shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any item(s) damaged during the construction, at his/her own expense.

Locate requests shall be directed to LCDOT's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor or to the LCDOT Traffic Engineering Department at **(847) 377-7000**.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities call J.U.L.I.E. at **1-800-892-0123**. The location of some utilities may require contacting other Agencies or Municipalities.

The Contractor should note that IDOT does not participate in J.U.L.I.E. Underground work that is proposed to take place within IDOT right-of-way requires the Contractor to contact IDOT for the procedures involved in locating their facilities.

RESTORATION OF WORK AREA

Add to Section 801 of the "Standard Specifications":

Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay item including foundation, conduit, handhole, trench and backfill, etc. and no extra compensation shall be allowed. All roadway surfaces including shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be restored to match the previously existing conditions. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded, according to Section 250 and Section 252 of the Standard Specifications respectively, except that Phosphorus fertilizer nutrient shall not be used on Lake County Highways or within Lake County right-of-way, and a knitted straw mat shall be applied to seeded areas, according to Article 1081.10 (b) of the Standard Specifications. Areas in front of residences are to restored within two weeks of the completion of work causing the disturbance regardless of the duration of the project remaining. The traffic signal work area includes any area where the Contractor or their subcontractors perform work to install, repair, or maintain County owned traffic, lighting, or PASSAGE equipment, regardless of the presence of an actual traffic signal.

CABINET NEATNESS AND WIRING

The Contractor shall ensure that all wiring and peripheral equipment in any new traffic signal cabinet is in a neat and orderly fashion that is acceptable to the Traffic Engineer. This applies to controller cabinets, master cabinets, railroad cabinets, communication cabinets, electrical service cabinets, or any other new cabinet called for in the project plans.

All conduit entrances into the cabinet shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material. Electrical cables inside the cabinet shall be neatly trained along the base and back of the cabinet. Each conductor shall be connected individually to the proper terminal. The spare conductors shall be bound into a neat bundle. All cables, including those for signals, vehicle detection, pushbuttons, emergency vehicle preemption, video transmission, and communication shall be neatly arranged and bundled within the cabinet to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. Each cable shall be marked with an identification number which corresponds to the number and description on the cabinet cable log.

When modernizing or modifying an existing cabinet, the new cables being installed shall be trained, bundled, and labeled to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. When working inside an existing cabinet, the Contractor shall minimize disturbance to existing cables and cabinet wiring. Any existing cables and cabinet wiring disturbed by the Contractor shall be re-trained, bundled, and/or labeled to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

Unless indicated elsewhere in the plans and specs, all equipment in the cabinet shall be wired through the UPS except lighted street name signs and luminaires.

Components with Ethernet capabilities shall be connected to the Switch or other communications equipment in the cabinet as directed by the Traffic Engineer. All equipment, materials, labor and hardware, including Ethernet patch cables, required to provide cabinet neatness and wiring to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer shall be included in the applicable pay item for FULL ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET SPECIAL, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER IN EXISTING CABINET, and/or MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER.

The County shall not accept maintenance of the traffic signal installations until the requirements of this specification are satisfied.

EQUIPMENT SUPPLIER AND VENDOR REPRESENTATION

The Traffic Engineer reserves the right to request a representative of the Equipment Supplier and/or Vendor be present at the activation of new traffic equipment. The traffic equipment may include signal heads, cabinets, controllers, amplifiers, preemption, detection, monitoring, communication/transmission, fiber-optic/telemetry, radio, microwave, infrared, illuminated signs, streetlights, push buttons, lighted crosswalks, uninterruptable power supplies, adaptive, counters, and any other new equipment being installed and activated. The representative shall be a qualified technician trained in the proper installation and operation of the equipment being installed under the Contract or permit.

The Traffic Engineer reserves the right to cancel the "turn-on," transfer, or other scheduled activity if, in their opinion, knowledgeable personnel from the Equipment Supplier or Vendor are not present. Rescheduling, and any associated costs, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, and shall be subject to availability of LCDOT Traffic staff.

This provision is in addition to the requirement contained herein that the Contractor provide a representative from the Equipment Supplier to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal "turn-on".

Any costs associated with Equipment Supplier and/or Vendor representation shall be included in the unit price of the associated traffic equipment being activated. Any unforeseen costs incurred by the Contractor to provide this representation shall not be the responsibility of the County.

INTERRUPTION OF COMMUNICATION

The interruption of communication with County equipment shall be kept to an absolute minimum. Communication includes controller telemetry, video transmission, camera control signals, Highway Advisory Radio, wireless interconnect, telephone (POTS/ISDN/DSL), high speed Internet, cellular modem, or any other County communication equipment. This provision applies to cable types including copper, multimode fiber optic, singlemode fiber optic, telephone cables, Ethernet cables, or any other cable used by the County to monitor and maintain its various signal and ITS equipment.

The Contractor shall plan ahead, and shall stage their construction work accordingly, so that he/she can interrupt communication, and then restore communication, with as little down time as possible. For example, when a section of existing interconnect is being relocated, the new handholes and conduits should be installed prior to disconnecting the interconnect cable. The interconnect cable can then be disconnected, pulled out of the existing conduit, pulled through the new conduit, and re-connected. In addition, when an existing fiber optic cable is to be re-used, the Contractor shall be prepared to immediately replace any fiber splices and/or terminations that become damaged.

Prior to disconnecting any LCDOT communication link, the Contractor shall contact the Traffic Engineer for approval of their planned construction method.

PASSAGE SYSTEM SUPPORT

The LCDOT PASSAGE TMC staff are available to provide a limited amount of technical support to the Contractor between the hours of 8:00 AM and 4:30 PM. The Contractor may request the TMC staff provide configuration information, settings, and testing support, and other items approved by the Traffic Engineer. Due to the primary responsibility of PASSAGE staff to maintain traffic flow in Lake County during peak hours, requests that require LCDOT support after 4:30 PM may not be honored until the next business day. Extensions to the Contract working days or completion date will not be authorized solely due to requests for support that do not meet these requirements.

ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS

Effective: April 1, 2003

Revised: November 1, 2023

888.02TS

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing accessible pedestrian signals (APS). Each APS shall consist of an interactive vibrotactile pedestrian pushbutton with speaker, an informational sign, a light emitting diode (LED) indicator light, a solid-state electronic control board, a power supply, wiring, and mounting hardware. The APS shall meet the requirements of the MUTCD and Sections 801 and 888 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

A mounting bracket and/or extension shall be used to assure proper orientation and accessibility where needed. The price of the bracket and/or extension shall be included in the cost of the pedestrian push button. The contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button to meet mounting requirements.

Add the following to Article 1074.02(e) of the Standard Specifications:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. Stations shall be powder coated yellow with a black pushbutton and stainless steel arrow on pushbutton.

Electrical Requirements. The APS shall operate with systems providing 95 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz and throughout an ambient air temperature range of -29 to +160 °F (-34 to +70 °C).

The APS shall contain a power protection circuit consisting of both fuse and transient protection.

Audible Indications. A pushbutton locator tone shall sound at each pushbutton and shall be deactivated during the associated walk indication and when associated traffic signals are in flashing mode. Pushbutton locator tones shall have a duration of 0.15 seconds or less and shall repeat at 1-second intervals. Each actuation of the pushbutton shall be accompanied by the speech message "Wait". Locator tones shall be audible 6 to 12 ft from pushbutton.

If two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are placed less than 10 ft apart or placed on the same pole, the audible walk and don't walk indication shall be a speech message. This speech message shall sound throughout the WALK interval only. Common street name shall be used and not the route number of the street unless there is no common street name. The street name used in programming shall reflect the street name mast arm mounted sign panel. Locations without street name (ex. private benefit driveways, shopping plaza entrance, etc.) shall use a general term "Commercial Driveway" as a street name for that leg. The speech message shall be modeled after: "Street Name. Walk Sign is on to cross "Street Name." For signalized intersections utilizing exclusive pedestrian phasing, the verbal message shall be "Walk sign is on for all crossings". In addition, a speech pushbutton information message shall be provided by actuating the APS pushbutton during DON'T WALK interval. This verbal message shall be modeled after: "Wait". The extended press option verbal message shall be: "Wait to cross 'Street Name' at 'Street Name'".

Railroad Preemption.

At locations with railroad interconnection APS pushbutton shall be capable of receiving a railroad preemption similar to a traffic signal controller and shall be hard wired to the railroad preemption relay inside the traffic signal cabinet. A shelf mount control unit shall be provided and installed inside the cabinet capable of receiving and transmitting the railroad preemption to all the push buttons.

At railroad intersections all APS pushbuttons shall use the speech message and shall follow the below speech models.

During Don't Walk: "Wait to cross 'Street Name' at 'Street Name', Caution, Walk time shortened when train approaches" – this does not repeat, plays only once with every push button press.

During Walk: "Walk sign is on to cross 'Street Name', – this repeats as many times as possible during Walk interval only.

During Railroad preemption: All push buttons at same time "Train Approaching" – this message shall be repeated two times.

At locations with emergency vehicle preemption, NO additional speech message shall be provided.

At locations with Equestrian Pushbuttons style installation the APS push buttons shall use speech message only and shall emit the audible message from the bottom mounted push button only.

Locations with Corner Islands or Center Medians

At locations with corner islands pushbuttons shall follow the requirement of the 10 ft as specified herein regarding the percussive tone vs a speech message. When push buttons are closer than 10 ft apart the speech message shall follow the format specified herein for the main street crossing. The speech message shall follow the below speech models for the unusual configurations.

Crossing of the right turn lane from or to Corner Island: "Wait to cross right turn lane for 'Street Name' at 'Street Name' crosswalks" and "Walk sign is on to cross right turn lane for 'Street Name' at 'Street Name' crosswalks"

Crossing from Corner Island to Corner Island where second pushbutton actuation is required: "Wait to cross 'Street Name' at 'Street Name' to median with second pushbutton" and "Walk sign is on to cross 'Street Name' to median with second pushbutton"

Center Medians on a divided highways with push buttons will require pushbutton to have a dual arrow on the pushbutton.

Where two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are separated by 10 ft or more, the walk indication shall be an audible percussive tone. It shall repeat at 8 to 10 ticks per second with a dominant frequency of 880 Hz. Percussive tone shall be uniform at all stations at the intersection and shall not change for different directions.

Automatic volume adjustments in response to ambient traffic sound level shall be provided up to a maximum volume of 100 dBA. Locator tone and verbal messages shall be no more than 5 dB louder than ambient sound. Locator tone and speech message shall be programmed at same volume one shall not be significantly louder than the other and shall be adjusted as directed by the Engineer.

Pedestrian Pushbutton. Pedestrian pushbuttons shall be at least 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter or width. The force required to activate the pushbutton shall be no greater than 3.5 lb (15.5 N).

A red LED shall be located on or near the pushbutton which, when activated, acknowledges the pedestrians request to cross the street.

APS pushbutton systems that utilize any wireless technology including Bluetooth technology to place calls or communicate with controller will not be allow. A central master control unit shall be provided and installed in the traffic signal cabinet. Push button shall be connected directly to the master control unit in the traffic signal cabinet using only 2 wires. All pushbuttons shall be capable of placing a pedestrian call request into the controller and shall be hard wired. APS pushbuttons shall be a direct replacement of existing standard push buttons and shall be weather resistant with a minimum warranty of 5 years.

APS push buttons shall be compatible with one another and easily replaceable on future replacements or maintenance repairs no multiple model variations will be allowed.

All APS pushbuttons shall come with the messages pre-programmed for each particular intersection regardless of the location or the 10 ft separation. Final field adjustments including percussive tone vs speech message use shall be completed once push buttons are installed in the final location. All push buttons shall be programmed with the appropriate parameters and

settings as directed by the Engineer. These settings shall be standard for all pushbuttons and will vary based on the manufacturer. Access to pushbutton settings shall be provided through an app either through wired, wireless, or Bluetooth connection. Pushbutton information, settings, and access instructions shall all be provided in a weatherproof pouch and safely stored inside each traffic signal cabinet.

Contractor shall remove any existing pedestrian isolation boards, field wire terminals, and any wires to the board when easily accessible. If the pedestrian isolation board has been installed from the factory on the back panel of the cabinet, contractor is to disconnect the power to the isolation board and any wires while leaving the board mounted. This work shall be included in the cost of Accessible Pedestrian Signals and will not be paid for separately.

Signage. A sign shall be located immediately above the pedestrian pushbutton and parallel to the crosswalk controlled by the pushbutton. The sign shall conform to the following standard MUTCD design: R10-3e.



R10-3E

Tactile Arrow. A tactile arrow, pointing in the direction of travel controlled by a pushbutton, shall be provided on the pushbutton.

Vibrotactile Feature. The pushbutton shall pulse when depressed and shall vibrate continuously throughout the WALK interval.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS and shall include furnishing, installation, mounting hardware including extension brackets if required, and programming of the push button.

CONFIRMATION BEACON

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a Traffic Signal Emergency Confirmation Beacon (single channel or dual channel) at the locations specified on the plans and as described as follows for intersections which have existing emergency preemption systems previously installed.

Confirmation Beacon, Single Channel - Where the light detector is used to detect a single direction of traffic, one LED lamp for only that direction shall be provided. In cases where the detector covers opposing directions of traffic and has a single output, a separate lamp for each direction shall be provided but they shall have identical indications.

Confirmation Beacon, Dual Channel - A separate LED lamp with appropriate separate indications for each direction shall be provided.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify the existing brand of emergency vehicle equipment at the intersection and the confirmation beacons must be completely compatible with all existing components. The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, or a 7 watt Par 30 LED flood lamp with a 15 degree or greater spread, maximum 7 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. No new holes may be drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts. The Confirmation Beacon shall be mounted to the existing light detector hardware as shown on the mounting detail in the plans. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the Confirmation Beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signaled by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signaled by a continuous indication.

Any modification required to the existing light detector installation to meet the requirements of the mounting detail shown in the plans shall be included in this item.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONFIRMATION BEACON.

RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: November 1, 2023

800.03TS

Description.

This work shall consist of re-optimizing a traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the Traffic Responsive Program (TRP).

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing traffic signal systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4734 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system

optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, timing patterns, and SCAT Report may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The Consultant shall confer with the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
 - a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
 - b. Proposed signal timing plan for the modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
 - c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall respond to IDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of six (6) months from date of timing plan implementation.
2. The following deliverable shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
 - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.

(b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization

1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
 - a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection(s) after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a Saturday and/or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
 - b. The intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned as necessary according to the current standard practice of District One. System detector quantities and locations shall be assessed for optimal performance. The Department shall be notified of any proposed changes.

- c. TRP operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
 - a. Consultant shall provide to IDOT one (1) USB flash drive for the optimized system containing the following:
 - (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
 - (2) Revised Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software) files including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the system
 - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)

The flash drive shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location (if applicable), as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo.

- b. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
 - (1) Brief description of the project
 - (2) Analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
 - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of the specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS) (D-1)

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: June 15, 2016

805.01TS

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the “District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details”.

General.

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

Materials.

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
 1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the vendor.
 2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.
 3. All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.

- c. Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the contractor. The contractor is to coordinate the work to be performed and the materials required with the utility company to make the final connection at the power source. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company. Metered service shall not be used unless specified in the plans.
- d. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of -40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- e. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.
- f. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.
- g. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- h. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.
- i. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.

- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS (D-1)

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

806.01TS

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

General.

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
 - 1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations including spare or empty conduits.
 3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
 4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps.

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: November 1, 2023

810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30 in. (700 mm) below the finished grade and shall be installed to avoid existing and proposed utilities within the project limits.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 1 ft (300 mm) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2015

Revised: July 1, 2015

810.03TS

Description.

This work shall consist of inserting a duct rod or electrical fish rod or tape of sufficient length and rigidity into an electrical conduit opening in one electrical handhole, and pushing the said rod through the conduit to emerge at the next or subsequent handhole in the conduit system at the location(s) shown on the plans. The duct rod may be inserted and removed by any standard construction method which causes no damage to the conduit. The size of the conduit may vary, but there shall be no differentiation in cost for the size of the conduit.

The conduit which is to be rodded and cleaned may exist with various amounts of standing water in the handholes to drain the conduit and to afford compatible working conditions for the installation of the duct rods and/or cables. Pumping of handholes shall be included with the work of rodding and cleaning of the conduit.

Any handhole which, in the opinion of the Engineer contains excessive debris, dirt or other materials to the extent that conduit rodding and cleaning is not feasible, shall be cleaned at the Engineer's order and payment approval as a separate pay item.

Prior to removal of the duct rod, a duct cleaning attachment such as a properly sized wire brush or cleaning mandrel shall be attached to the duct rod, which by removal of the duct rod shall be pulled through the conduit to remove sand, grit, or other light obstructions from the duct to provide a clean, clear passage for the installation of cable. Whenever the installation of cables is not performed as an adjunct to or immediately following the cleaning of the duct, a light weight pulling line such as a 1/8" polyethylene line or conduit measuring tape shall be placed and shall remain in the conduit to facilitate future work. When great difficulty of either inserting the duct rod or removal of the cleaning mandrel is encountered, the duct may require further cleaning by use of a compressed air gun, or a low pressure water hose. In the case of a broken conduit, the conduit must be excavated and repaired. The existence and location of breaks in the conduit may be determined by rodding, but the excavation and repair work required will be paid for separately.

This work shall be measured per lineal foot for each conduit cleaned. Measurements shall be made from point to point horizontally. No vertical rises shall count in the measurement.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT for the installation of new electric cables in existing conduits. Such price shall include the furnishing of all necessary tools, equipment, and materials required to prepare a conduit for the installation of cable.

HANDHOLES

Effective: January 01, 2002
Revised: November 1, 2023
814.01TS

Description.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 in. (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 ft (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be epoxy coated and must meet the specifications set forth in 1006.10. Hooks shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. (16 mm) diameter with 90-degree bend and extend into the handhole at least 6 in. (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters. ~~Only handholes serving IDOT traffic signal equipment shall have this label.~~ Handhole covers for Red Light Running Cameras shall be labeled "RLRC".

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units."

Revise Article 814.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 in. (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk."

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

Cast-In-Place Handholes.

All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete with minimum inside dimensions of 21-1/2 in. (546 mm). Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 1 ft (305mm).

Precast Round Handholes.

All precast handholes shall be concrete with an inside diameter of 30 in. (762mm). Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 in. (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 in. (152 mm).

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: November 1, 2023

817.02TS

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable in locations shown on the plans. The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a barrier type terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The barrier type terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at handholes only. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union Splice soldered with resin core flux and shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. The splice shall be covered with a black shrink tube meeting UL 224 guidelines, Type V and rated 600V, minimum length 4 in. (100 mm) and with a minimum 1 in. (25 mm) coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade.”

Revise Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Basis of Payment. The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per foot (meter), which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation.”

ROADWAY LUMINAIRES (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016

Revised: March 1, 2019

LC821.01

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a luminaire of the lamp type, mount type, and wattage shown on the plans.

Materials: The luminaire shall be according to Section 1067 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

- The luminaire housing shall be cobra head style.
- The luminaire shall be painted black or powder-coated black to match the finish of STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL).

General: This work shall be performed according to Section 821 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

- All luminaires at the intersection shall be activated by a common photocell installed in the controller cabinet.

The Roadway Luminaire shall be warranted, free from material and workmanship defects for a period of three years from final acceptance.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, of the lamp type, mount type, and wattage specified. The photocell in the signal cabinet shall be paid for in FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL or MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET.

MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016

LC850.01

Description: This work shall consist of maintaining an existing traffic signal installation that has been designated to remain in operation during construction.

General: This work will be performed according to Section 850 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the contract or any portion thereof.

The Contractor shall have electricians on staff with IMSA Level II certification to provide signal maintenance.

This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment at the intersection, including cameras, emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, traffic counters, detection equipment, traffic signal control equipment, terminal servers, media converters, transit signal priority equipment, flashing beacons, uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries, handholes, lighted signs,

radios, modems, master controllers, telephone service installations, communication equipment, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment.

Video encoders, layer II and layer III switches will be maintained by the County's PASSAGE Consultant. The Contractor shall provide cabinet access to the PASSAGE Consultant as necessary to maintain communications on the PASSAGE network. Power supplies for encoders and switches shall be furnished by LCDOT. Any electrical work necessary to troubleshoot or replace power supplies shall be performed by the Contractor.

The Contractor will not be required to pay the energy charges for the operation of the existing traffic signal installation.

Maintenance will not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, e.g. red light enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by the local municipality and should be de-activated while the traffic signal is on Contractor maintenance.

The Contractor shall check all controllers every month, which will include opening the cabinet door and visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. This item includes all portions of the emergency vehicle pre-emption system. The Contractor shall not clear equipment log buffers. The Contractor shall at all times maintain in stock a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs.

The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part of the system fails to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash **RED** for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Traffic Engineer. When the signal is flashing **RED** or when the power is out, the Contractor shall be required to place at least 1 STOP sign (R1-1-36) meeting MUTCD requirements at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic according to the Repair Timetable in the project special provisions. At approaches where a yellow flashing indication is directed by the Traffic Engineer, STOP signs will not be required. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of STOP signs for all the signals under the Contractor's maintenance and have enough spare STOP signs in stock at all times to replace those which may be damaged or stolen.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a 24-hour telephone number for traffic signal maintenance. The Contractor, or his representative, shall be available on a 24-hour basis to respond to emergency calls by the Engineer, Traffic Engineer or other parties.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the County for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the project special provisions and "Standard Specifications", or in the absence of applicable specifications, meeting the requirements of the Traffic Engineer.

The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the County or others according to the Repair Timetable and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the County. The Contractor may initiate action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein

to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer or Traffic Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Traffic Engineer shall have the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor perform the required maintenance work. The County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within 30 days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor to open the cabinet and review the operation of the existing traffic signal installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for maintenance.

The Traffic Engineer may require the Contractor to transfer maintenance of a signal back to the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor (or other electrical contractor) for a short time. This may become necessary due to other signal projects in the area, or if the County needs to perform work at the signal. Any costs incurred by the Contractor for maintenance transfer inspections of this type shall be included in cost of pay item MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing shall adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Traffic Engineer.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: May 19, 2016

862.01TS

This work shall be in accordance with section 862 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of 6 (six) hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet, where applicable. For Super-P (Type IV) and Super-R (Type V) cabinets, the battery cabinet is integrated to the traffic signal cabinet, and shall be included in the cost for the traffic signal cabinet of the size and type indicated on the plans.

The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and an Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron shall be provided and be in accordance with Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete apron shall also, follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS including the addition of alarms.

Materials.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection(s) normal traffic signal operating load. The UPS must be able to maintain the intersection's normal operating load plus 20 percent (20%) of the intersection's normal operating load. When installed at a railroad-interconnected intersection the UPS must maintain the railroad pre-emption load, plus 20 percent (20%) of the railroad preemption-operating load. The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS.

The UPS shall provide a minimum of 6 (six) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 1000 W active output capacity, with 86 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal

block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, luminaires, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

End of paragraph 1074.04(b)(2)e

The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

(8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.

- (9) The UPS shall include standard RS-232 and internal Ethernet interface.
- (10) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.
- (11) The bypass switch shall include an internal power transfer relay that allows removal of the battery back-up unit, while the traffic signal is connected to utility power, without impacting normal traffic signal operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

- (9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of 6 (six) hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.
- (10) Battery Heater mats shall be provided, when gel cell type batteries are supplied.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries (full replacement) shall cover a minimum of 5 years from date the equipment is placed in operation.
- (f) Installation. Bypass switch shall completely disconnect the traffic signal cabinet from the utility provider.
- (g) The UPS shall be set-up to run the traffic signal continuously, without going to a red flashing condition, when switched to battery power unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm set-up with the Engineer. The continuous operation mode when switched to battery may require modification to unit connections and these modifications are included in the unit price for this item.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item.

FIBER OPTIC CABLE (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016

LC871.01

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing all accessories required and fiber optic cable of the type, size, and number of fibers specified.

Materials: The Fiber Optic Cable shall meet the requirements of Article 1076.02 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

The Fiber Optic Cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

General: This work shall be performed according to Section 871 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing fiber optic cable in conduit with all accessories and connectors. The cable shall be of the type, size, and the number of fibers specified with a maximum of twelve fibers per buffer tube. The work includes making all fiber splices and terminations to the proposed fiber optic cable as indicated on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

The distribution enclosure shall be wall-mountable with capacity for four closet connector housing panels per enclosure and up to eight 0.2-inch or four 0.4-inch reduced length splice trays. The enclosure dimensions shall not exceed 13.5" x 8.5" x 4.5". The enclosure shall be capable of accommodating the required number of fibers. The distribution enclosure shall be included in the cost of FIBER OPTIC CABLE of the type, size, and number of fibers specified, including connections to any existing cables.

All fibers being terminated shall be connected to the distribution enclosure and labeled at the connector and also at the enclosure bulkhead. The label shall include the direction and also the fiber number (e.g. S1, S2, N11, N12).

All splices and terminations on the installed fiber optic cable shall be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable, including the splicing of the installed fiber optic cable to any existing fiber optic cable. Splice trays and connector bulkheads required for the installed fiber optic cable shall be included in the cost of FIBER OPTIC CABLE of the type, size, and number of fibers specified.

All terminations and splices required only on existing fiber optic cable shall be paid for separately according to the pay item TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET or SPLICE FIBER IN CABINET.

A minimum of 13 feet of slack cable shall be provided for the controller cabinet. The controller cabinet slack cable shall be stored as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

The quality of the fiber optic cable, including all splices and terminations, shall be verified by testing and documentation according to Article 801.13(d) of the "Standard Specifications", to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

Multimode: When multimode fiber is required, the Contractor shall coordinate with the equipment supplier, and shall terminate as many multimode fibers as are necessary to establish proper communications between new and/or existing signal controllers and/or video transmission equipment. In addition, the Contractor shall terminate four unused multimode fibers and attach them to the distribution enclosure. All multimode terminations shall be ST compatible connectors with ceramic ferrules.

Singlemode: The Contractor shall splice and/or terminate the number of singlemode fibers shown on the project plans, if any, according to the following requirements:

Singlemode Fiber Terminations: All singlemode fiber terminations shall utilize pre-fabricated, factory-terminated (SC compatible with ceramic ferrules) pigtailed fusion spliced to bare fibers. The pre-fabricated pigtailed shall have all of their fibers color coded to match the singlemode fibers in the fiber optic cable. Connector bulkheads shall be the proper type for the fiber enclosure at the location, and shall be properly secured to the enclosure.

Singlemode Fiber Splices: All splices shall be made using a fusion splicer that automatically positions the fibers using a system of light injection and detection. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and consumable supplies.

Splices shall be secured in fiber optic splice trays within fiber optic distribution enclosures. All fusion splices shall be secured on aluminum splice trays capable of accommodating the required number of fusion splices, including necessary splice holders and a compatible splice tray cover. The tray dimensions shall not exceed 7.5" x 4.1" x 0.45" and shall be mounted within the enclosure using suitable hardware that allows removal for maintenance purposes without the use of tools. All individual splice trays shall be labelled.

All optical fibers shall be spliced to provide continuous runs. Splices shall only be allowed in equipment cabinets except where otherwise shown on the plans.

Basis of Payment: The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FIBER OPTIC CABLE of the type, size, and number of fibers specified. The unit price shall include distribution enclosure(s), all connectors, pigtailed, splice trays, connector bulkheads, testing and documentation, and the required number of fiber splices and terminations shown on the plans. Additional fiber terminations and/or splices required by the Traffic Engineer, (not included in this item), shall be paid for as TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET and/or SPLICE FIBER IN CABINET.

ELECTRIC CABLE (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016

Revised: October 1, 2017

LC873.01

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an electric cable of the type, size and number of conductors specified.

Materials: The electric cable shall meet the requirements of Article 1076.04 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

- Signal Cable: The conductors for signal cable shall be limited to No. 14 AWG solid copper.
- Service Cable: The service cable may be either single or multiple conductor cable.
- The electric service cable shall have an XLP jacket.
- All other cable jackets shall be polyvinyl chloride, meeting the requirements of IMSA 19-1 or IMSA 20-1.
- The jacket color for signal cable shall be black.
- The jacket color for lead-in and communications cable shall be gray.
- All cabling between the signal cabinet and the signal heads shall be solid copper, not multi-stranded.
- Heat shrink splices shall be used according to the District 1 "Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" as shown on the plans.

General: This work shall be performed according to Section 873 of the "Standard Specifications".

Method of Measurement: Electric Cable will be measured for payment in feet according to Article 873.05 of the "Standard Specifications".

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ELECTRIC CABLE, of the method of installation (IN TRENCH, IN CONDUIT, or AERIAL SUSPENDED), of the type, size and number of conductors or pairs specified.

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.03TS

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors, colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST (D-1)

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 14, 2021

875.01TS

Revise Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (c) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All posts shall be steel and bases shall be cast iron. All posts and bases shall be hot dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (D-1)

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

877.01TS

Revise the second sentence of Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

CONCRETE FOUNDATION (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016

LC878.01

Description: This work shall consist of constructing a concrete foundation for a traffic signal post, controller base, or mast arm at locations shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

General: This work shall be performed according to Section 878 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09 of the "Standard Specifications", except all anchor bolts shall be hot dipped galvanized the full length of the anchor bolt including the hook.

Concrete Foundations, Type A for Traffic Signal Posts shall provide anchor bolts with the bolt pattern specified within the District 1 "Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" as shown on the plans. All Type A foundations shall be a minimum of 48 inches deep.

Concrete Foundations, Type C (Special) for Traffic Signal Cabinets with Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS / Battery Back-Up) cabinet installations shall be constructed according to the latest version of IDOT Standard 878001, except as modified herein. The constructed foundation shall be a minimum of 48 inches long by 31 inches wide, and shall have a minimum depth of 48 inches. An integral concrete pad foundation for the UPS cabinet shall be constructed a minimum of 31 inches long by 20 inches wide by 10 inches deep. The UPS cabinet pad foundation shall be integral to the side of the signal cabinet foundation, and shall be constructed on the same side as the signal cabinet power panel. Anchor bolts shall be provided and spaced according to the cabinet manufacturer's specifications. The conduits shall be the number and size as shown in the plans and placed at minimum depth of 30 inches. An L-Shaped concrete apron shall be constructed along the entire front of the signal cabinet foundation, the entire side of the UPS cabinet foundation, and the entire front of the UPS cabinet foundation. This concrete apron shall be a minimum of 36 inches wide by five inches deep. Perpendicular grooves shall be installed in each direction in the concrete apron according to Article 424.06 of the "Standard Specifications", beginning at the interior corner of the L shaped apron.

Concrete Foundations, Type D for Traffic Signal Cabinets shall be constructed according to the latest version of IDOT Standard 878001, except as modified herein. The constructed foundation shall be a minimum of 48 inches long by 31 inches wide, and shall have a minimum depth of 48 inches. Anchor bolts shall be provided and spaced according to the cabinet manufacturer's specifications. The conduits shall be the number and size as shown in the plans and placed at minimum depth of 30 inches. The concrete apron at the signal cabinet shall be constructed a minimum of 36 inches wide by 48 inches long by five inches deep.

Concrete Foundations, Type E for Mast Arm and Combination Mast Arm Poles shall be constructed according to the latest version of IDOT Standard 878001. The foundation shall be 15 feet deep, except when deeper foundations are called for in IDOT Standard 878001.

The Engineer shall approve the foundation excavation prior to placing any concrete.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot of depth for CONCRETE FOUNDATION, of the type specified.

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD (D-1)

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

881.01TS

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays will be permitted.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads.

- (1) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall not be installed at signalized intersections where traffic signals and railroad warning devices are interconnected.

- (2) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm), for single units with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All pedestrian head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.
- (3) Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 inches (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 feet (36.6m).

Materials.

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

General.

1. The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. Module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.
2. At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.
3. The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.
4. If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.
5. If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.
6. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values.
7. If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.
8. The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.
9. The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.

10. The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.
11. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
12. In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.
13. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AllnGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.
14. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate pedestrian signal head and pedestrian countdown signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

880.01TS

Materials.

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

1. LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved vendors.
2. The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as

a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the vendor's published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor's published data. Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module vendor and not be a cost to this contract.

3. All signal heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.
4. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 7 years from the date of traffic signal TURN-ON. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 7 years of the date of traffic signal TURN-ON shall be replaced or repaired. The vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a vendor's representative and included in the product submittal to the State.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
 - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
 - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.

6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications, and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to +74 °C.

(c) Electrical

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
6. LED arrows shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
 - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
 - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.

6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
 7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.
- (e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
 2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.
- (f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE (D-1)

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2021

882.01TS

Delete 1st sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "All backplates shall be louvered, formed ABS plastic or composite aluminum".

Delete first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "The backplate shall be composed of one or two piece.

Delete second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the vendor's recommendations. The retroreflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the vendor/equipment supplier before shipment to the contractor. The formed plastic backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer.

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM (D-1)

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

887.01TS

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, or a 7 watt Par 30 LED flood lamp with a 15 degree or greater spread, maximum 7 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signaled by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signaled by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz \pm 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (D-1)

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2017

890.01TS

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptable power supply, and signing. Temporary traffic signal controllers and cabinets interconnected to railroad traffic control devices shall be new. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a county or local agency Traffic Management System, the equipment must be NTCIP compliant and compatible with the current operating requirements of the Traffic Management System.

General.

Only an approved controller equipment supplier will be allowed to assemble temporary traffic signal and railroad traffic signal cabinet. Traffic signal inspection and TURN-ON shall be according to 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS special provision.

Construction Requirements.

(a) Controllers.

1. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment supplier will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 30 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein.
2. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment suppliers will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the plans. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with the latest version software installed at the time of the signal TURN-ON.

- (b) Cabinets. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom made of aluminum alloy. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through.

The 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.

- (c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the 806.01TS GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS special provision.
- (d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections shall be 12 inches (300 mm). Pedestrian signal sections shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm). Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads except when a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing. When a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads shall be furnished. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. If no traffic staging is in place or will not be staged on the day of the turn on, the temporary traffic signal shall have the signal head displays, signal head placements and controller phasing match the existing traffic signal or shall be as directed by the engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.
- (e) Interconnect.
 - 1. Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the plans. The Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect indicated in the contract documents with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the engineer, it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the contract.
 - 2. The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. The interconnect, including any required fiber splices and terminations, shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. When shown in the plans, temporary traffic signal interconnect equipment shall be furnished and installed. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project. Any temporary signal within an existing closed loop traffic signal system shall be

interconnected to that system using similar brand control equipment at no additional cost to the contract.

3. Temporary wireless interconnect. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This work shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components, at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This work shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:
 - a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
 - b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
 - c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
 - d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Max. 100-ft from controller cabinet to antenna
 - e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
 - f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
 - g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardware system.

The proposed or existing master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance to the vendors recommendations.

- (f) Emergency Vehicle Pre-Emption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz \pm 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle

Preemption installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.

- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed at all approaches of the intersection and as directed by the Engineer. Pedestrian push buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system shall be approved by IDOT prior to Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. An equipment supplier shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (h) Uninterruptable Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 862 of the Standard Specifications and as modified in 862.01TS UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL Special Provision.
- (i) Signs. All existing street name and intersection regulatory signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal span wire. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any intersection regulatory signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing the regulatory signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. If Illuminated Street Name Signs exist they shall be taken down and stored by the contractor and reflecting street name signs shall be installed on the temporary traffic signal installation.
- (j) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- (k) Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and 850.01TS MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION Special Provisions. Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as he begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. In addition, a minimum of seven (7) days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this Contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations (847) 705-4424 for an inspection of the installation(s).

- (l) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, Special Provisions and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the plans. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition all electric cable shall be aerially suspended, at a minimum height of 18 feet (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 feet (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer.
- (m) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.
1. The controller and cabinet shall be NEMA type designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. Controller and LED signal displays shall meet the applicable Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION special provision.
 2. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.
 3. General.
 - a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of 12 days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.
 - b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 feet (5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 feet (2.5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.
 - c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
 - d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with microwave sensors or other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
 - e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.

- f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 °F (-34 °C) and 120 °F (48 °C). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as non-operating equipment according to Article 701.11.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, microwave vehicle sensors, video vehicle detection system, any maintenance or adjustment to the microwave vehicle sensors/video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system, temporary fiber optic interconnect system, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal, and any changes required by the Engineer. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT (LCDOT)

Effective: July 15, 2017

LC895.01

Add the following to Article 895.05(a) of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the Lake County Division of Transportation (LCDOT) shall be delivered by the Contractor to the LCDOT. The Contractor shall contact the LCDOT Traffic Signal Engineer at 847-377-7000 to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the LCDOT, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by the LCDOT. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the LCDOT Traffic Signal Engineer indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the LCDOT. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the LCDOT for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

For all traffic signal posts or mast arms to remain, all vacated holes remaining in existing posts or mast arms shall be plugged with a kneadable, two-part epoxy putty. The putty shall cure in two hours or less and, when dried, the putty shall be sandable and paintable. It shall be capable of withstanding up to 500 degree Fahrenheit temperatures, with minimum tensile strength of 6000 psi and compressive strength of 18 psi. Products that include asbestos are prohibited.

The epoxy putty shall be applied to each vacated hole according to manufacturer's recommendations. The putty shall be shaped and smoothed, and excess putty shall be removed before it hardens. After the putty is fully hardened, it shall be sanded, cleaned, and painted to match the traffic signal post or mast arm.

REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: November 1, 2023

895.04TS

This item shall consist of rebuilding and bringing to grade a handhole or double handhole at a location shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The work shall consist of removing the handhole frame and cover and the walls of the handhole to a depth of eight (8) inches below the finished grade.

Handhole

Four (4) holes, four (4) inches in depth and one half (1/2) inch in diameter, shall be drilled into the remaining concrete; one hole centered on each of the four handhole walls. Four (4) #3 epoxy coated steel rebar, eight (8) inches in length, shall be furnished and shall be installed in the drilled holes with a masonry epoxy.

Double Handhole

Six (6) holes, four (4) inches in depth and one half (1/2) inch in diameter, shall be drilled into the remaining concrete; one hole centered on both short walls and two spaced equally on both long walls. Six (6) #3 epoxy coated steel rebar, eight (8) inches in length, shall be furnished and shall be installed in the drilled holes with a masonry epoxy.

All concrete debris shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way. All rebar must meet the specifications set forth in 1006.10.

The area adjacent to each side of the handhole shall be excavated to allow forming. All steel hooks, handhole frame, cover, and concrete shall be provided to construct a rebuilt handhole according to applicable portions of Section 814 of the Standard Specification and as modified in 814.01TS HANDHOLES Special Provision. The existing frame and cover shall be replaced if it was damaged during removal or as determined by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above and as indicated on the drawings.

Wadsworth Road (FAU 1209) at Lewis Avenue (FAU 2730)
Section No. 13-00055-06-WR
Lake County
Contract No. 61K05

DIVISION 1000. MATERIALS

FRICITION AGGREGATE (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2011
Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{1/} Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/6/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete ^{3/}
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Binder IL-9.5 IL-9.5FG or IL-9.5L	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/}
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5FG	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) ^{2/}

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/}
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>
		<i>Up to...</i> <i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone Dolomite
		50% Limestone Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
		75% Limestone Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/ 6/} : Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>
		<i>Up to...</i> <i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite ^{2/} Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite ^{2/} Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel ^{2/} Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/ 6/} : Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.

		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel ^{2/} or Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2019
 Revised: December 1, 2021

Add to Article 1030.05 (d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the District laboratory by the Contractor for verification testing. The required testing, and number and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

High ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT Testing ^{1/ 2/}
Binder	total of 3 - 160 mm tall bricks
Surface	total of 4 - 160 mm tall bricks

Low ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	I-FIT Testing ^{1/ 2/}
Binder	1 - 160 mm tall brick
Surface	2 - 160 mm tall bricks

- 1/ The compacted gyratory bricks for Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be 7.5 ± 0.5 percent air voids.
- 2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is not required, each HMA mixture shall still be sampled on the first day of production: I-FIT and Hamburg wheel testing for High ESAL; I-FIT testing for Low ESAL. Within two working days after sampling the mixture, the Contractor shall deliver gyratory cylinders to the District laboratory for Department verification testing. The High ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(d)(3) and 1030.05(d)(4). The Low ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d)(4). The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

Add the following to the end of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture sampled during first day of production shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing and approximately 80 lb (36 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within two working days after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

IDOT SPECIAL PAY ITEMS FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION

LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016

Revised: July 15, 2017

LC891.01

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing a street name sign which is internally illuminated with light emitting diodes, and installing the sign on a traffic signal mast arm or span wire.

Materials: The LED Street Name Sign shall be one of the following approved models:

- Southern Manufacturing Clean Profile
- Temple Edge-Lit Razor
- Traffic Signs, Inc. ULTRASlim

The Contractor shall furnish the required mounting hardware.

3M Diamond Grade (ASTM Type IX) retroreflective sign sheeting shall be used for all sign legend and background surfaces.

All exterior metal surfaces of the sign housing shall be powder coated black by the supplier/manufacturer.

The electrical sign components shall be UL Listed and the light emitting diodes shall have a documented life span of 60,000 hours to 70% of the initial brightness. The sign faces shall display a minimum of 400 Lux when measured at any point and the lighting shall be spread evenly across each face of the sign.

The manufacturer shall warranty the entire sign, including all components, for a period of at least five years from the date of installation. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the warranty to the Traffic Engineer upon request.

Installation: The LED Street Name Sign shall be installed as shown on the plans, suspended from the mast arm unless a different mounting is called for, using a mounting bracket compatible with the sign model and manufacture.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

The signs shall not be energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptable power source (UPS).

All signs at the intersection shall be activated by a common photocell installed in the controller cabinet.

General: The sign shall be mounted on the mast arm three feet to the right of the furthest right signal head, as viewed by the approaching traffic.

The Manufacturer/Vendor shall supply shop drawings of the fixtures, sign, sign message and mounting hardware for approval. All hardware used to install the sign shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN, of the size specified. The unit price shall include all associated equipment; hardware; wiring; connections; materials and labor required to furnish and install the sign, and place it in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. The #14 2/C cable from the signal cabinet to the sign shall be paid for separately. The photocell in the signal cabinet shall be paid for in FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL or MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET.

OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016

Revised: July 15, 2017

LC873.02

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a network cable from the traffic signal cabinet to the associated field device as shown on the plans.

Materials: The outdoor rated network cable shall be a black Category 5e cable, meeting the TIA/EIA 568-B.2 telecommunication standards. The cable shall be composed of 24 AWG solid bare copper conductors, twisted pairs, polyolefin insulation, inner LLPE jacket, overall shield (100% coverage), 24 AWG stranded TC drain wire, industrial grade sunlight- and oil-resistant LLPE jacket. The cable shall be capable of performing from -40 °F to 160 °F.

Each end of the cable shall be terminated with an RJ-45 connector installed according to the TIA/EIA 568B standard. The drain wire at the cabinet end shall be terminated with a ring lug and attached to a suitable ground point.

General: The work shall be performed according to the applicable portions of Section 873 of the "Standard Specifications", and details as shown on the plans.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and install the cable and making all connections necessary for proper operation. The unit price shall also include furnishing and installing the RJ-45 connectors, ring terminals and grounding the cable.

CABLE (SPECIAL)

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an electric cable in conduit, 600V (EPR Type RHW) with 2-1C No. 10 conductors.

Materials: The electric cable shall meet the requirements of Article 1076.04 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

- Heat shrink splices shall be used according to the District 1 "Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" as shown on the plans.

General: This work shall be performed according to Section 873 of the "Standard Specifications".

Method of Measurement: Cable (Special) will be measured for payment in feet according to Article 873.05 of the "Standard Specifications".

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CABLE (SPECIAL), in conduit, 600V (EPR Type RHW) with 2-1C No. 10 conductors.

LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, MEDIUM WATTAGE

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a luminaire with an LED lamp type, horizontal mount type, and 250 watts.

Materials: The luminaire shall be according to Section 1067 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

- The luminaire housing shall be cobra head style.
- The luminaire shall be painted black or powder-coated black to match the finish of STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL).

General: This work shall be performed according to Section 821 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

- All luminaires at the intersection shall be activated by a common photocell installed in the controller cabinet.

The Roadway Luminaire shall be warrantied, free from material and workmanship defects for a period of three years from final acceptance.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, MEDIUM WATTAGE. The photocell in the signal cabinet shall be paid for in FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL or MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET.

REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016

Revised: March 1, 2020

LC801.02

General: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an IP based remote-controlled video system at a location designated by the Traffic Engineer. The work shall include a color camera, dome assembly, all mounting hardware, connectors, cables, power injectors, and related equipment necessary to complete the installation according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Materials: The PTZ camera shall be one of the following approved models:

- SIQURA PD900
- AXIS Q6075-E
- Cohu 4220HD

The Contractor shall furnish the required number of power injectors for the camera make and model selected, including operation of the camera heater, as well as all required mounting hardware, connectors, patch cables, and power supplies.

The system shall have anonymous FTP capabilities disabled by the vendor/equipment supplier or provide a feature for the user to disable the functionality through the standard internal menu.

Installation: The camera shall be installed as shown on the plans, either on the luminaire arm near the luminaire, or on the combination mast arm assembly pole, angled toward the center of the intersection using a mounting bracket compatible with the camera and procured from one of the approved camera manufacturers. When installed on the pole, the camera shall be mounted to provide a minimum of 12 inches clear space between face of the pole and the camera housing. When installed on the luminaire arm, the camera shall be installed with a 30-degree tilt-adjustable bracket. The camera and any external hardware and housing shall be installed with stainless steel straps.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Engineer prior to installing the camera and associated wiring, to receive final approval on the camera location.

If the Remote Controlled Video System will be connected to the Gigabit Ethernet network, then a Layer II (Datalink) Switch and/or a Layer III (Network) Switch shall be required. Layer II and Layer III switches shall be installed as shown on the plans.

The remote controlled video system shall be warranted, free from material and workmanship defects for a period of three years from final acceptance.

Basis of Payment: This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM. The unit price shall include all associated equipment, hardware, cables, materials and labor required to install the complete system in place and in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

The OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK cable from the traffic signal cabinet will be paid for separately. If required, the LAYER II (DATALINK) SWITCH and/or the LAYER III (NETWORK) SWITCH will be paid for separately.

LAYER II (DATALINK) SWITCH (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016

Revised: January 26, 2018

LC801.01

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a Layer II Ethernet switch used to transmit data from one traffic signal cabinet to another traffic signal cabinet containing a Layer II switch or a Layer III (Network) switch.

Materials: The Layer II switch shall be a Cisco IE-2000-8TC-B Industrial Ethernet Switch with SFPs. The Layer II (Datalink) Switch shall be procured from the County's PASSAGE Consultant. The PASSAGE Consultant shall program this equipment for the appropriate location in the County's communication network.

General: The Layer II switch and its power supply shall be mounted to either a standard DIN rail or an equipment mounting channel in the cabinet. The power supply shall be hard-wired to the cabinet power, not plugged into one of the traffic signal cabinet power outlets.

Basis of Payment: This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for LAYER II (DATALINK) SWITCH. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to furnish and install the switch, including all necessary connectors, cables, fiber optic jumpers, hardware, software, and other peripheral equipment required to place the switch in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST (SPECIAL) (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016

LC875.01

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a metal traffic signal post at locations shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

Materials: The traffic signal post shall meet the requirements of Article 1077.01 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

The traffic signal post shall be made of extruded aluminum, 16 feet in height, unless otherwise shown on the plans. The base shall be cast aluminum.

The traffic signal post and associated base shall be manufactured and/or supplied by Beacon, Sternberg Vintage Lighting, Union Metal, or Valmont, according to the following:

- Round, straight (non-tapered), 5-inch diameter, 12-flat fluted post.
- A ball center cap for the top of the post, instead of a tenon.
- The base section of the post shall be approximately 43 inches tall.

Manufacturer designations for TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST (SPECIAL) include the following:

- Beacon (MainStreet Series (100SJ)) base
- Sternberg (Hamilton Series (5400D)) base
- Union Metal
- Valmont

The traffic signal post and associated base shall be assembled and any exposed steel hardware shall be hot-dipped galvanized and powder-coated black by the supplier/manufacturer, as described below or by a pre-approved alternative finishing method. Cast aluminum base covers shall be powder-coated black by the supplier/manufacturer, as described below or by a pre-approved alternative finishing method.

Powder-Coated Finish: All galvanized and aluminum exterior surfaces shall be coated with chip resistive epoxy resin primer applied via electrostatic spray equipment. The primer is to be applied at a minimum dry film thickness (DFT) of 3.0 mils with a minimum DFT of 6.0 mils applied to the lower 8 feet of the pole. The primer coat shall be energy absorptive, and capable of achieving a rating of 10A under testing according to the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Procedure D3170, Standard Test Method for Chipping Resistance of Coatings. The primed

surfaces shall then be coated with a black semi-gloss TGIC Super Durable Polyester topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 3.0 mils. The topcoat shall meet the requirements of the American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA) 2604 test for color and gloss retention properties.

The manufacturer shall warranty the finish of all components for a period of at least five years from the date of shipment. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the warranty to the Traffic Engineer, upon request.

General: This work shall be performed according to Section 875 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

All chips, scrapes, scratches, etc., in the paint shall be touched-up by the Contractor according to the manufacturer's recommendations, with matching paint supplied by the manufacturer.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

Pedestrian pushbutton stations shall be mounted to mast arm base covers according to the following:

- The top and bottom of the station shall be secured by drilling, tapping, and installing a 3/8-inch stainless steel threaded bolt, lock washer, and hex nut. Do not use self-tapping screws.
- Spacers made of 3/4-inch aluminum conduit shall be installed behind the pushbutton station, to level and plumb the station.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST (SPECIAL) of the length specified.

RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY (COMPLETE) (LCDOT)

Effective: June 1, 2018
LC801.20

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing the Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacon (RRFB) Assembly complete with RRFB; power supply; traffic signal post; foundation; pedestrian push button; warning signs and plaques; controller and cabinet; and wireless communication equipment as shown on the plans and/or as specified by the Engineer. All equipment and hardware required to mount the RRFB and associated equipment to the assembly shall be included in the unit cost of this item.

Materials: All components shall be manufactured and assembled as a complete system and consist of the following:

Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacon: Each RRFB assembly shall satisfy the FHWA Interim Approval of Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacons (IA-21), dated April 30, 2018, and all subsequent FHWA Official Interpretation Letters and the 2009 edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD), including the unit size, mounting location, flash rate, and operational parameters unless modified herein by this special provision.

The RRFB assembly shall be programmable to allow the County Traffic Engineer to set the duration of the flashing beacon display based on the crossing time requirements established in the MUTCD. The Contractor shall furnish and install two direction RRFB units with far side indicator light mounted to the sign structure as indicated on the plans. The minimum size of the LED beacon shall be 7 inches x 3 inches with a minimum spacing between the two indications of at least 7 inches. The RRFB shall be able to be seen at least 1,000 feet in advance of the crossing during the day. The RRFB shall have an operating temperature meeting NEMA specifications.

Power Supply: The installation may be either of an external power supply or solar powered power supply.

- A. External Power Supply: If used, the external power supply shall meet the following sections of the "Standard Specifications" and the LCDOT Traffic Signal Special Provisions except as modified herein:

Section 805, Electrical Service Installation-Traffic Signals
Section 806, Grounding
Section 810, Underground Raceways
Section 870, Multi-Conductor Power Cable
Section 873, Electric Cable

- B. Solar Power Supply: If used, the solar power supply shall be easy to install, fully self-contained weather, corrosion, and vandal-resistant, with a UV-resistant solar panel. The solar power supply shall be power autonomous without need of an external power supply. The batteries shall be sealed, maintenance free, and field-replaceable independently of other components. The battery pack shall have a minimum rated lifespan of three years. The power supply system shall have the capacity to operate the RRFB for 30 days at a normal use of 400 activations of 30 seconds per day without solar charging. The RRFB shall have an automatic light control to provide useful light during extreme conditions that prevent charging over an extended period of time. The manufacturer shall provide documentation for each installation consisting of solar power calculations to verify load, duty cycle and battery capacity based on location.

The solar panel shall be installed at the highest point on the assembly structure, or as directed by the Engineer, and away from the travelled way. The solar panel shall be installed at an angle specified by the manufacturer facing the equator (due south) with a full unobstructed solar exposure for optimum performance of the system, or as recommended by the manufacturer and directed by the Engineer. If batteries are to be installed in a separate cabinet, the cabinet shall be a minimum of seven feet above the ground and located on the post as to be not over the sidewalk, bike path or trail.

Controller: The RRFB controller shall meet the requirements of Section 858 of the "Standard Specifications" and the LCDOT Traffic Signal Special Provisions except where modified herein:

- A. Power Options: The controller unit shall be available in both solar-powered and AC powered options.

- B. Controller to Controller Communication: At each location all installed RRFB assemblies shall communicate wirelessly using an unlicensed radio band so as to simultaneously commence operation of their alternating rapid flashing indications and cease operation simultaneously. The communication equipment shall comply with FCC requirements and the vendor representative shall field test the equipment prior to placing the units in operation to demonstrate the RRFBs ability to achieve proper operation under the requirements of FHWA Memorandum IA-21 and all subsequent interpretation letters. Up to 10 optional RF channels shall be available to allow multiple RRFB Systems to operate within close proximity of each other.
- C. Timing: The controller shall provide the full programmed timing upon all push button activations.

Traffic Signal Post: The traffic signal post shall meet the requirements of Section 875 of the "Standard Specifications" and the LCDOT Traffic Signal Special Provisions for traffic signal post or traffic signal post, special, as shown on the plans.

Foundation: The traffic signal post foundation may be either concrete or metal.

- A. Concrete Foundation: If used the concrete foundation shall meet the requirements of Section 878 of the "Standard Specifications" and the LCDOT Traffic Signal Special Provisions.
- B. Light Pole Foundation Metal: If used the metal foundation shall meet the requirements of Section 836 of the "Standard Specifications".

Pedestrian Push Button: The pedestrian push button shall meet the requirements of Section 888 of the "Standard Specifications" and the LCDOT Traffic Signal Special Provisions.

Beacon Flashing Requirements: As a specific exception to the requirements for the flash rate of beacons provided in Paragraph 3 of Section 4L.01, RRFBs shall use a much faster flash rate and shall provide 75 flashing sequences per minute. During each 800-millisecond flashing sequence, the left and right RRFB indications shall operate using the following sequence:

- A. The RRFB indication on the left-hand side shall be illuminated for approximately 50 milliseconds. Both RRFB indications shall be dark for approximately 50 milliseconds.
- B. The RRFB indication on the right-hand side shall be illuminated for approximately 50 milliseconds. Both RRFB indications shall be dark for approximately 50 milliseconds.
- C. The RRFB indication on the left-hand side shall be illuminated for approximately 50 milliseconds. Both RRFB indications shall be dark for approximately 50 milliseconds.
- D. The RRFB indication on the right-hand side shall be illuminated for approximately 50 milliseconds. Both RRFB indications shall be dark for approximately 50 milliseconds.
- E. Both RRFB indications shall be illuminated for approximately 50 milliseconds. Both RRFB indications shall be dark for approximately 50 milliseconds.
- F. Both RRFB indications shall be illuminated for approximately 50 milliseconds. Both RRFB indications shall be dark for approximately 250 milliseconds.

The flash rate of each individual RRFB indication, as applied over the full flashing sequence, shall not be between 5 and 30 flashes per second to avoid frequencies that might cause seizures. The RRFB shall be rated for Class I light intensity output according to the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) Standard J595 with a 15 year life expectancy. During the night time hours, the RRFB shall be equipped with an automatic dimming feature.

Signs: Each RRFB assembly shall include two crossing signs (W11-2, W11-15 or S1-1) 36 inch x 36 inch dimension, two diagonal downward pointing arrow (W16-7P) plaques 24 inch x 12 inch dimension, mounted back-to-back and a R10-25 9 inch x 12 inch dimension, mounted as part of or above the pedestrian push button. The W-series sign panels shall be manufactured with fluorescent yellow green type ZZ sheeting meeting the requirements of Section 1091 of the "Standard Specifications". The R-series signs shall be manufactured with type AP sheeting meeting the requirements of Section 1091 of the "Standard Specifications" and shall be vandal resistant. All signs shall meet the latest requirements of the MUTCD. The signs shall have brackets and sign channels which are equal to and completely interchangeable with those used by the LCDOT Sign Shop. The Signfix Aluminum Channel Framing System is currently recommended, but other brands of mounting hardware are acceptable based upon the County's approval.

Warranty: All materials shall be warranted for three years from date of acceptance or turn on by the LCDOT Traffic Department.

Installation: The RRFB Assembly (Complete) shall be installed strictly according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable portions of the "Standard Specifications" and the LCDOT Traffic Signal Special Provision as modified herein, as shown on the Plans, and/or as directed by the Engineer.

The final elevation and location of the beacons shall be approved by the Engineer prior to the Contractor beginning work.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid at the contract unit price for each RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY (COMPLETE). The unit price shall include all labor, equipment, materials and documentation required to furnish and install the RRFB assembly complete with power supply; traffic signal post; foundation; pedestrian push button; warning signs and plaques; controller and cabinet; wireless communication equipment; and mounting hardware.

ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER

Description. This work shall consist of filling abandoned storm sewer pipes at locations shown on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer. All storm sewer to be abandoned in place shall be completely filled with Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM), per Section 593 of the Standard Specifications. The ends of the storm sewer shall be sealed with cement bricks and mortar, a poured concrete plug, or other means approved by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in place, in feet along the invert of the storm sewer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER. This price shall include all costs for providing

and injecting CLSM, capping and other labor, equipment, and materials necessary to abandon and fill the pipe in accordance with the specifications.

RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER (LCDOT)

Effective: December 2, 2013

Revised: October 27, 2023

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and setting reflective pavement markers in a recessed groove in the pavement. The recessed pavement markers shall be used to supplement other pavement markings, similar to the use of Raised Reflective Pavement Markers.

Materials: The reflective pavement marker lens shall be a 3M 190 series pavement marker. The reflector holder shall be a MarkerOne Series R100 reflector holder. The epoxy used shall be as recommended by the pavement marker manufacturer.

Installation: The spacing and orientation of the pavement markers shall be as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

A recessed groove shall be cut in the pavement 5.25" wide and 1.0" deep on a 15.5" diameter. A 3.5' long groove shall taper from 0" (normal pavement) to 0.35" depth (full-recessed) before and after the groove. For additional detail see the LCDOT standard LC7805.

The recessed area shall be cleaned free of all loose material, and be dry before the placement of the pavement marker. All excess material resulting from the construction of the recessed area shall be completely removed from the surface of the roadway by means of a vacuum sweeper truck. The pavement marker shall be cemented with epoxy in the center of the 1.0" deep recessed groove.

Inspection: The recessed reflective pavement marker shall be inspected following installation, but no later than November 30 of the year installed. Following a winter performance period (December 1 – May 31), a final inspection will be made and corrective action (if required) taken according to the requirements of Article 781.04 of the "Standard Specifications". During the inspection a straight edge shall be placed across the recess to check that the top of the marker is below the pavement.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER. Payment shall be made according to the inspection and bonding requirements in Article 781.04 of the "Standard Specifications". *The unit price shall include all costs for cutting the grooves into the pavement. The unit price shall also include all equipment, materials and labor required to install the recessed reflective pavement markers.*

FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016

Revised: March 19, 2021

LC857.01

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a full-actuated controller and type IV cabinet at locations shown on the plans and/or as designated by the Traffic Engineer.

General: This work shall be performed according to Sections 857 and 863 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

The controller shall conform to ITE ATC Version 6. The controller shall be the latest model available that is compatible with "Centracs" software, currently in use by LCDOT. The controller software compatibility requirements are based upon the controller's location in the communication system, and shall be as shown on the plans. The controller shall have the latest version of NTCIP software compatible with "Centracs" installed, and be equipped with advanced display, 2 Ethernet ports minimum and a removable data key to save the controller database.

The cabinet shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. The cabinet shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight phases of vehicular; four phases of pedestrian; and four phases of overlap operation. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian and right turn overlap phase.

- **Cabinets:** Controller cabinets shall have a footprint of approximately 44 inches wide by 26 inches deep. Type IV cabinets shall be 65 inches high, and shall provide a third shelf for mounting additional equipment. The cabinets shall be fabricated of 1/8" thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth and free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- **Cabinet Doors:** The cabinet shall include front and rear doors of NEMA type 3R construction with a cellular neoprene gasket that is rain tight. The top of the cabinet shall overhang the front and rear of the cabinet, or there shall be a drip cap to prevent water infiltration into the door frame channel. The door hinges shall be continuous 14-gauge stainless steel and shall be secured with 1/4"-20 stainless steel carriage bolts. The standard equipment shall include a three-point locking system that secures the door at the top, bottom and center. A corbin lock with two keys shall also be furnished. The door shall be equipped with a two-position doorstop, one at 90° and one at 120°.
- **Controller Harness:** The cabinet shall include a TS2 Type 2 "A" harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- **Surge Protection:** The cabinet shall have a 120VAC Single Phase Modular filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved vendor.
- **BIU:** The BIU shall be secured by mechanical means.

- **Switch Guards:** All switches shall include switch guards.
- **Back Panel:** The back panel wiring shall be securely covered with a piece of Plexiglas. The Plexiglas shall have a minimum thickness 1/8-inch.
- **Heating:** The cabinet shall include one 200-watt, thermostatically-controlled, electric heater.
- **Lighting:** The cabinet shall include four LED light assemblies along the top and sides of the cabinet. The LED panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved vendor.
- **Plan & Wiring Diagrams:** The cabinet shall include a 12" x 15" moisture sealed container attached to door for plan and wiring diagrams.
- **Pull-out Drawer:** The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1½ inch deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 pounds in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. The drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 inches wide.
- **Detector Racks:** The cabinet shall include a full-size rack fully wired to support one BIU, sixteen channels of vehicle detection, and four channels of EVP.
- **Field Wiring Labels:** All field wiring shall be labeled.
- **Field Wiring Termination:** Approved channel lugs shall be required for all filed wiring termination.
- **Power Supply:** The power supply shall include a nonconductive shield.
- **Circuit Breaker:** The signal circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load. The signal circuit breaker shall be rated a minimum of 30 amps.
- **Police Door:** The controller shall include wiring and termination for a plug-in manual phase advance switch.
- **Railroad Pre-Emption Test Switch:** A railroad pre-emption test switch shall be provided from an approved vendor.
- **Malfunction Management Unit (MMU):** The cabinet shall include a 16 Channel, LCD display, IP addressable (Ethernet) MMU. The MMU shall be connected to

the Ethernet switch with a CAT 5e cable, and configured for proper communication.

- **Door Alarm:** The front and rear doors shall be equipped with switches wired to the traffic signal controller alarm 1 input for logging and reporting of a door open condition.
- **Photocell:** Photocell shall be rated 105-305V, turn on at 1.5 fcs. with a 3-5 second delay and shall operate a contactor sized for the signs and lights shown on the plans. The photocell shall be installed under the front lip of the cabinet in a drilled hole. A manufacturer's warranty of six years shall be provided for the photocell. Photocell power consumption shall be no greater than 1 watt at 120V. The photocell and contactor shall be wired to operate all internally illuminated street name signs and combination street lights at the intersection. The photocell and contactor shall be wired so that the fixtures are not operational when the signal operates under battery or generator power. The photocell and contactor shall be configured so that light fixtures and signs will be energized if the photocell fails.

The full-actuated controller shall be warrantied, free from material and workmanship defects for a period of three years from final acceptance.

Basis of Payment: This item will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL. *The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and install the cabinet and controller, complete with necessary connections and equipment for proper operation.*

STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL) (LCDOT)
STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL) (LCDOT)
Effective: October 1, 2016
LC877.01

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a steel mast arm assembly and pole or steel combination mast arm assembly and pole at locations shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

Materials: The steel mast arm assembly and pole and steel combination mast arm assembly and pole shall meet the requirements of Article 1077.03 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

Steel mast arm assembly and pole and steel combination mast arm assembly and pole shall be manufactured and/or supplied by Sternberg Vintage Lighting, Union Metal, or Valmont, according to the following:

- Round, tapered, 16-sharp fluted pole.
- Round, tapered, smooth, standard-curved, flange-connected, traffic signal mast arm

The two-piece mast arm base cover shall be cast aluminum, and shall be manufactured and/or supplied by the same company as the mast arm assembly and pole. Manufacturer designations for the two-piece mast arm base cover to be used with (SPECIAL) MAST ARM ASSEMBLIES include the following:

- Sternberg (Hamilton 6401SS)
- Union Metal
- Valmont (Lake County AC1 base cover)

All mast arms, mast arm poles, luminaire arms, and any exposed steel hardware shall be hot-dipped galvanized, and then powder-coated black by the supplier/manufacturer, as described below or by a pre-approved alternative finishing method. Cast aluminum base covers shall be powder-coated black by the supplier/manufacturer, as described below or by a pre-approved alternative finishing method.

Powder-Coated Finish: All galvanized and aluminum exterior surfaces shall be coated with chip resistive epoxy resin primer applied via electrostatic spray equipment. The primer is to be applied at a minimum dry film thickness (DFT) of 3.0 mils with a minimum DFT of 6.0 mils applied to the lower 8 feet of the pole. The primer coat shall be energy absorptive, and capable of achieving a rating of 10A under testing according to the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Procedure D3170, Standard Test Method for Chipping Resistance of Coatings. The primed surfaces shall then be coated with a black semi-gloss TGIC Super Durable Polyester topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 3.0 mils. The topcoat shall meet the requirements of the American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA) 2604 test for color and gloss retention properties.

The manufacturer shall warranty the finish of all components for a period of at least five years from the date of shipment. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the warranty to the Traffic Engineer, upon request.

General: This work shall be performed according to Section 877 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

All chips, scrapes, scratches, etc., in the paint shall be touched-up by the Contractor according to the manufacturer's recommendations, with matching paint supplied by the manufacturer.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

Stainless steel mesh screening shall be stainless steel banded to the anchor bolts, with a minimum 2-inch lap, to enclose the void between the top of the foundation and the base plate. The mesh screening shall have ¼-inch maximum opening and a minimum wire diameter of AWG NO. 16. The screening shall not be installed until the Traffic Engineer has inspected the leveling nuts at the Traffic Signal "Turn-On".

All base covers shall fit tightly around the poles, with little or no gap at the top of the base cover. Two-piece base covers shall fit together tightly, with little or no gap between the two pieces. All base covers shall fit securely on top of the foundation, and shall not easily move or wobble. All base covers shall have an access hand hole, with a removable cover, and a minimum opening size of 200 square inches.

Pedestrian pushbutton stations shall be mounted to mast arm base covers according to the following:

- The top and bottom of the station shall be secured by drilling, tapping, and installing a 3/8-inch stainless steel threaded bolt, lock washer, and hex nut. Do not use self-tapping screws.
- Spacers made of 3/4-inch aluminum conduit shall be installed behind the pushbutton station, to level and plumb the station.

Luminaire arms shall be steel, 20 feet in length, tapered, monotube style, with an AASHTO 2001 wrap-around, gusset style connection.

Luminaires shall be installed at a minimum mounting height of 45 feet unless indicated otherwise on the plans, and shall be paid for separately.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL) or STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL), of the signal arm length specified.

REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT

Description: This work shall consist of removing a portion of the existing fiber optic interconnect cable from conduit as shown on the plans.

Materials: None.

Construction: The existing fiber optic cable shall be disconnected from the communications end equipment and fiber enclosures, and removed from the existing conduits. Removal of the fiber optic cable shall prevent damage to end equipment from the cable being tugged. Cables shall be taken off site for proper disposal.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT which price shall be payment in full for disconnecting the existing fiber optic cable from the end locations and removing the existing fiber optic cable from the existing conduits.

ABANDON EXISTING CULVERT

Description: This work shall consist of filling an abandoned 30" pipe culvert at the location shown on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer. The culvert pipe to be abandoned in place shall be completely filled with Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM), per Section 593 of the Standard Specifications. The two end sections of the culvert pipe shall be removed and the ends sealed with cement bricks and mortar, a poured concrete plug, or other means approved by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured per EACH culvert location. The end sections are to be considered part of the culvert and will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each for ABANDON EXISTING CULVERT. This price shall include all costs for providing and injecting CLSM, removing and disposing of end sections, capping and other labor, equipment, and materials necessary to abandon and fill the pipe in accordance with the specifications.

FENCE REMOVAL (LCDOT)

Effective: March 21, 2008

Revised: May 19, 2004

Description: This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of an existing fence from the project site.

General: The contractor shall remove all components of the existing fence including any concrete used to anchor fence posts, bracing, guy wires, posts, and/or gates. All removed materials shall be disposed of outside the limits of the right-of-way according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications and/or as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in feet, along the top of the existing fence, from center to center of end posts, excluding the length occupied by any gates.

Basis of Payment: The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FENCE REMOVAL. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to remove and dispose of the fence.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING (LCDOT)

Effective: June 1, 2020

LC890.02

Description: This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

General: All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in traffic signal optimization. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 377-7474 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING.

- a) Consultant shall attend the temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- c) Consultant shall document the observation of traffic signal operations in the field and report the information to the Traffic Signal Engineer on a monthly basis. In addition to the monthly report, all traffic signal timing modifications shall be documented and reported to the Traffic Signal Engineer within 24 hours after implementation.
- d) Automated Traffic Signal Performance Measures (ATSPMs) from LCDOT's ATSPM system shall be used in creating timing plans and fine-tuning adjustments and shall be

documented in the monthly report. The Consultant shall contact the LCDOT at 847-377-7474 to acquire access to LCDOT's ATSPM system.

- e) Consultant shall provide consultation and adjust timings for all construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities. The timing adjustments can be done on-site or remotely if communication exists at the time of change.
- f) Consultant shall make timing adjustments based on guidance or public concerns from the Lake County Transportation Management Center or Traffic Signal Engineer. Each time the Consultant is contacted, they shall respond within 24 hours and provide a detailed response, with any corrected measures, to the Traffic Signal Engineer within 72 hours.
- g) If new traffic signal timings are not required under the OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM (LCDOT) pay item or RE- OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM (LCDOT) pay item, return original timing plan once construction is complete.

Basis of Payment: The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each intersection for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 75 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM COMPLETE INTERSECTION (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016

Revised: March 1, 2019

LC801.03

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a system that monitors vehicles on a roadway via the processing of video images and that provides detector outputs to a traffic signal controller. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing video cameras, cables, video processors, a controller interface unit, and a remote communication module to operate the video vehicle detection system at one signalized intersection.

Materials: The Video Detection System Complete Intersection shall be one of the following systems:

- Autoscope Vision
- Iteris Vantage Next

All the cables from the detection cameras to the traffic signal cabinet and within the traffic signal cabinet itself shall be included in the cost of this item.

Surge protection and grounding shall be provided to protect the video detection cameras and components located in the traffic signal cabinet.

The system shall have anonymous FTP capabilities disabled by the vendor/equipment supplier or provide a feature for the user to disable the functionality through the standard internal menu.

Installation: The video detection camera shall be installed on top of the luminaire arm. Occasionally overhead utility wires may obstruct the camera's field of view and prevent proper detector placement. In the event of an obstructed view, the camera shall be installed on a J-hook below the luminaire arm, instead of the normal mounting bracket.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

If the Video Detection System Complete Intersection will be connected to the Gigabit Ethernet network, it shall communicate over 10/100 Base T Ethernet to a Layer II (Datalink) Switch and/or a Layer III (Network) Switch. Layer II and Layer III switches shall be installed as shown on the plans.

The Video Detection System Complete Intersection shall be warrantied, free from material and workmanship defects for a period of three years from final acceptance.

Basis of Payment: This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM COMPLETE INTERSECTION. The unit price shall include all associated equipment, hardware, cables, materials and labor required to install the system at one signalized intersection and in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

If required, the cost of the J-hook shall be included in the cost of VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM COMPLETE INTERSECTION. If required, the LAYER II (DATALINK) SWITCH and/or the LAYER III (NETWORK) SWITCH will be paid for separately.

RELOCATE EXISTING REMOTE-CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016

Revised: January 26, 2018

LC801.05

Description. This work shall consist of the removal, storage, and relocation of an existing remote-controlled video system from one traffic signal installation or light pole to another location.

General. The remote-controlled video system shall be removed and relocated as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer. Any damage sustained by the remote-controlled video system during the removal, storage, transport, and/or reinstallation operations shall be repaired or replaced in kind to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RELOCATE EXISTING REMOTE-CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to disconnect the existing remote-controlled video system; package and store it; transport it; install the complete system in the new location; and in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

RELOCATE EXISTING SWITCH (SPECIAL) (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016

Revised: March 1, 2019

LC801.06

Description: This work shall consist of the removal, storage, and relocation of an existing Layer II or Layer III switch and associated power supply, from one traffic signal, ITS, or communications cabinet to another cabinet.

General: The switch shall be removed and relocated as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer. Any damage sustained by the switch during the removal, storage, transport, and/or reinstallation operations shall be repaired or replaced in kind by the County's PASSAGE Consultant to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

Basis of Payment: This item will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for RELOCATE EXISTING SWITCH (SPECIAL). *The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to disconnect the existing switch; package and store it; transport it; install the switch in the new location; and in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. The unit price shall also include all equipment, materials and labor required to disconnect the existing switch power supply and all fiber optic jumper cables; package and store them; transport them; install the power supply and all fiber optic jumper cables necessary for proper operation in the new location; and in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.*

TEMPORARY PATCHING

Description.

This work shall consist of constructing a temporary patch, at locations marked by the Engineer, over storm sewer crossings in which the pavement will be open to traffic in accordance with applicable portions of Section 442 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements.

If the trenches created by storm sewer installation operations cannot be completed and the permanent CLASS D PATCHES be installed at the end of the day, the trench shall be immediately filled with TRENCH BACKFILL and patched with TEMPORARY PATCHING. The trench across paved surfaces shall not be left in gravel overnight.

Prior to placing the final CLASS D PATCHING, the Contractor shall remove the TEMPORARY PATCHING and TRENCH BACKFILL from the top of the subgrade for the permanent CLASS D PATCHING. Sawcutting will not be required at the sole discretion of the Engineer, as long as a smooth transition is provided between the existing pavement to remain and the temporary patch.

Method of Measurement.

This work will be measured for payment, complete in place in SQUARE YARDS.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for TEMPORARY PATCHING. Price shall include but not be limited to additional required trench backfill material needed from the top of the subgrade for the permanent Class D patching, furnishing, placing and compacting the Hot-Mix Asphalt patching mixture to the depth indicated, the removal and disposal of the temporary patch and excess trench backfill material, and all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

REMOVE EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE

Description.

This work shall consist of removing existing double handhole in accordance with Section 895 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVE EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE.

AIRPORT SPECIFICATIONS

WAUKEGAN NATIONAL AIRPORT GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Description.

This work shall consist of conducting contract work operations in accordance with requirements for airport safety and security. The work for this contract will occur adjacent to the Waukegan National Airport and is subject to the operational safety and security requirements of the Waukegan Port District, IDOT Division of Aeronautics, and the FAA. The Contractor must cooperate with these agencies. The Contractor may be required to share work areas with other contractors.

The work shall also include furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to accomplish this work.

General Requirements.

1. The Contractor shall be required to comply with the requirements described herein and follow procedures and meet requirements in accordance with the following:
 - a. Federal Aviation Regulation (FAR) Part 139 and Part 77 guidelines
 - b. All applicable FAA Advisory Circulars (AC's)
 - i. Operational Safety on Airports During Construction, AC 150/5370-2*
 - ii. Airport Design, AC 150/5300-13A*
 - iii. Airport Foreign Object Debris (FOD) Management, AC 150/5210-24*
 - iv. Hazardous Wildlife Attractants On Or Near Airports, AC 150/5200-33C*
 - v. Obstruction Marking and Lighting, AC 70/7460-1K*
2. Waukegan National Airport will be in operation while construction under this contract is taking place. The Contractor shall carry out their operations in a manner that must minimize interference with air traffic, and must cooperate with the FAA, the IDOT Division of Aeronautics, the Waukegan Port District, and other Contractors working in the area in all matters pertaining to public safety and airport operations. The Contractor must not create a hazard to aircraft or the airport's operations.
3. The Contractor's access and work operations are limited to the work zones depicted on the plans. Any changes desired to be made by the Contractor must be submitted a minimum of 45 days in advance for review by the Waukegan Port District, IDOT Division of Aeronautics, and FAA and are not guaranteed to be approved.
4. All vehicles must be equipped with flashing yellow lights and must have their headlights

* Latest edition at time of contract bid

and flashing yellow lights turned on at all times while in the Air Operations Area (AOA). When necessary, large construction vehicles used on the job site shall use aircraft flags, per Construction Requirements, Item 3.a.

5. The Contractor must restrict movement of equipment, personnel, and material stockpiles so as to not penetrate NAVAID critical areas at any time. The Contractor is advised that there may be adverse impacts to the integrity of the NAVAID signals required for approaches to operating runways caused from the construction operations which may not be identifiable prior to the start of construction. Any such adverse impacts must be mitigated as necessary to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the mutual benefit of the Contractor and the airport. Contractor personnel and equipment must vacate all appropriate NAVAID critical areas and operational surfaces when so directed by the Engineer.
6. The Contractor's superintendent must be on the construction site at all times during the working hours while this project is in progress. The contractor's superintendent must be the designated responsible contractor representative and must be available in case of emergencies on a twenty-four (24) hour basis.
7. Existing NAVAID signal operations may require the Contractor to restrict the use of communication devices. There will be no additional compensation to the Contractor due to any restrictions on their communication devices.

Submittals.

The Contractor is responsible to obtain from the Engineer a copy of the Federal Aviation Administration's determination of the filing of FAA Form **7460-1 Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration** and **Construction Safety Phasing Plan (CSPP)**. The Contractor shall submit the following to the Engineer within 30 days of the issuance of the Notice to Proceed:

1. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer in writing a detailed construction operation plan that documents the list of equipment to be used, the max working heights, and a general description of the procedures, methods, structures and equipment to be used. The plan must include, but not be limited to, construction sequencing of earthwork, paving, drainage, signing, traffic signals, and lighting as applicable to the contract. The plan must also include a breakdown of the work in each construction phase, as described in the Contract Plans. Where additional detail beyond that included in the contract plans is required, including specific means and methods of construction, the Contractor must include more specific information.
2. If the heights and locations of equipment to be used for the construction are proposed to be different than depicted in contract bid plans, the Contractor must cooperate with the Lake County Division of Transportation in the preparation and filing of an amended Federal Aviation Administration **FAA Form 7460-1**. The Contractor shall assume the FAA review of requested changes is a minimum 45 days in duration.
3. At least 30 calendar days before commencing work in each phase, any updates to the plan must be submitted for approval. No work within the construction phase may commence until the phase work plan is approved. The construction operation plan provided by the contractor will become part of **Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP)** and **Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD)** submittal to the IDOT Division

of Aeronautics and FAA as required by FAA Advisory Circular, AC 150/5370-2F Operational Safety on Airports During Construction. The Contractor shall assume the IDOT Division of Aeronautics and FAA review is a minimum 45 days in duration.

4. The Contractor is not allowed to deviate from the phasing documents unless a revised plan is developed by the Contractor and approved. Proposed modifications to the CSPP need to be reflected in the SPCD and shall include but not be limited to all safety plan details (including Contractor's points of contact, construction equipment heights, or specific hazard equipment and lighting). The Contractor must define such details by preparing an SPCD that IDOT Division of Aeronautics and FAA review for approval.
5. The Contractor has sole and complete responsibility for development and implementation of a site-specific safety program. The Contractor must submit to the Engineer in writing a detailed Safety Plan that outlines the procedures and methods intended to be used to maintain the safety of the airfield, the traveling public, and the Contractor's employees. The plan must be broken down by each construction phase. No work shall commence until the Contractor's safety plan is approved in writing and can be immediately implemented. The Safety Plan provided by the contractor will become part of the **Construction Safety and Phasing Plan** submittal to the IDOT Division of Aeronautics and FAA as required by FAA Advisory Circular, AC 150/5370-2G Operational Safety on Airports During Construction. The plan shall address the following items, as applicable:
 - a. Scope of work to be performed, including proposed duration of work.
 - b. Procedures and methods of protecting and maintaining all runway and taxiway lighting fixtures and condition of all pavement markings.
 - c. Procedures for protecting all runway and taxiway operational areas as shown on the Construction Phasing Plans. This includes limitations on equipment height and stockpiled materials.
 - d. NAVAIDs that could be affected, especially critical area boundaries, and temporary marking of underground FAA utilities. The Contractor must restrict movement of equipment, personnel, and material stockpiles so as to not penetrate NAVAID critical areas at any time.
 - e. Methods of separating vehicle and pedestrian construction traffic from the Airport movement areas. This may include barricades, barriers, or fencing off construction areas to keep equipment operators in restricted areas in which they are authorized to operate. Fencing, or some other form of restrictive barrier, is an operational necessity in some cases.
 - f. Procedures and equipment, such as barricades (identify type), to delineate closed construction areas from the Airport operational areas, as necessary.
 - g. Limitations on construction.
 - h. Required compliance of Contractor personnel with all Airport safety and security measures.
 - i. Location of stockpiled construction materials, construction site parking, and access and haul roads. The Contractor staging and storage areas must be contained

within the project limits, unless otherwise identified in the contract documents.

- j. Radio communications.
- k. Trenches and excavations in the vicinity of existing utilities and cover requirements.
- l. Procedures for notifying Engineer for further coordination with ARFF personnel if water lines or fire hydrants must be deactivated or if existing roads (that may serve as emergency access routes) must be rerouted or blocked.
- m. Methods of training/providing contractor personnel that specialized in emergency notification procedures that exist on the airfield for medical and police response.
- n. Wildlife management procedures that the contractor will utilize to limit Hazardous Wildlife Attractants On Or Near Airports (PART139 and FAA AC No: 150/5200-33)
- o. Foreign object debris (FOD) control provisions that the contractor will utilize to limit FOD (in accordance with PART 139 and Airport Foreign Object Debris (FOD) Management, AC 150/5210-24)
- p. Hazardous materials (HAZMAT) management.
- q. Notice to Airmen (NOTAM) issuance.
- r. Procedures for locating and protecting existing underground utilities, cables, wires, pipelines and other underground facilities in excavation areas.
- s. Procedures for contacting responsible representatives / points of contact for all involved parties. This should include off-duty contact information so an immediate response may be coordinated to correct any construction-related activity that could adversely affect the operational safety of the Airport. Particular care should be taken to ensure that appropriate Airways Facilities personnel are identified in the event that an unanticipated utility outage or cable cut occurs that impacts FAA NAVAIDs.
- t. Vehicle operator training.
- u. Penalty provisions for noncompliance with Airport rules and regulations and the safety plan (e.g., if a vehicle is involved in a surface incident).
- v. Any special conditions that affect the operation of the Airport and will require a portion of the safety plan to be activated (e.g., low-visibility operations, snow removal).
- w. Inspection requirements.

Unless otherwise indicated herein, the review, approval and issuance (where applicable) of the above listed items shall be assumed to be 30-60 days after submittal to the Engineer. The review period shall be reflected in the Contractor's Baseline Schedule.

Equipment and Materials.

1. Warning Lights. Warning lights must be flashing red lights meeting the requirements of the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" for Type A and Type B flashers.
2. Warning Markers. Warning markers must be the type and size detailed on the Plans.
3. Temporary Safety Area Marking.
 - a. The runway safety area (RSA) and NAVAID critical areas near construction work must be designated and marked with a clearly visible fence.
 - b. Installation of the runway safety area fence must conform to the following specifications.
 - i. The fence must be installed on the existing grade along the edge of the runway safety area (RSA) as determined by field survey.
 - ii. The fence must be made of wood posts or stakes and a durable orange fabric stapled to the posts.
 - iii. Posts/stakes must be set plumb, and in good line on the side on which the fabric is to be fastened. Posts/stakes must be set full depth and must not be cut off to eliminate rock or other excavation. Where rock is encountered, it must be removed. The posts/stakes adjacent to ends, corners, or anchors must be braced. Posts/stakes should be driven 18 inches into the ground and be spaced at 4 feet maximum.
 - iv. Fence Fabric must be 24 inch wide and orange in color. Fabric must be woven polyester, polypropylene, stabilized nylon, polyethylene, or polyvinylidene chloride and meet the following requirements:
 1. Minimum grab tensile strength in the machine direction per ASTM D4632 = 120 lb (550 N)
 2. Minimum grab tensile strength in the cross-machine direction per ASTM D4632 = 100 lb (450 N)
 3. Minimum ultraviolet stability, percent of strength retained after 500 hours exposure per ASTM D4355 = 70%
 - v. Fence Fabric must be stapled to the wood supports using No. 9 galvanized steel wire staples that are at least 1 inch long but no longer than 1-1/2 inches. Staples must be 3/4 inch wide.
 - vi. The top edge of the fabric must be affixed to within 1 inch of the top of each post/stake leaving a nominal 6 inches clearance between the ground surface and the bottom edge of the fabric.
 - vii. A minimum of four evenly spaced staples per post must be used to affix the fabric. Where joints are necessary, each end of the fabric must be securely

fastened to a post and those posts be placed adjacent to each other or wrapped around each other similar to a silt fence.

4. Temporary Underground Utility Marking.
 - a. Existing Utility information shown on the plans was compiled based upon the best available utility records. The contractor must provide a utility locator and verify the actual location prior to construction. The contractor shall be responsible for protecting all existing utilities in place unless otherwise noted or specified. The owner and director bear no responsibility for utilities not shown on the plans. Any and all damage to existing utilities must be repaired immediately at the contractor's expense. Utilities interfering with construction must be reset or relocated by the utility company concerned unless noted otherwise. The contractor must contact utility companies at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to beginning construction.
 - b. Prior to start of earthwork, all underground utilities (to include but not limited to FAA ducts and cables, electrical ductbanks and cables, telephone and communication lines, gas mains, watermains and sewer pipes, fuel lines, etc.) within the work area must be delineated with paint. The color code is as follows:
 - Yellow – Gas
 - Red – Power
 - Light Blue – FAA
 - Orange – Phone
 - Blue – Water
 - Orange – Fiber
 - Green – Storm/Sanitary

Construction Requirements.

1. Control Requirements

- a. The Contractor will be held responsible for controlling their employees and their subcontractors and their employees, with regard to traffic movement.
- b. The Contractor must rebuild, repair, restore, and make good at their own expense all injuries or damages to any portion of the work occasioned by their use of these facilities before completion and acceptance of the work.
- c. Paved surfaces within the AOA must be kept free from all debris which might damage aircraft.
- d. The Contractor must provide a full-time safety representative whose duty it is to monitor Contractor activities for compliance with all federal, state and local laws. This person must be on-site at all times when any construction activity or setup is taking place.

2. Vehicle Marking and Identification

- a. Large construction vehicles used on a job site located in the AOA must display in full view above the vehicle a 3' x 3' or larger, orange and white checkerboard flag, each checkerboard color being 1' square. Construction vehicles include but are not limited to bull dozers, earth moving vehicles, paving machines, excavating

machines, grinders, backhoe, lifting cranes, etc. Any construction vehicle operating in the AOA must be equipped with a flashing amber (yellow) dome-type light, mounted on top of the vehicle and of such intensity to conform to local codes for maintenance and emergency vehicles. All vehicles operating within the airfield boundary must be identified with a sign on each side of the vehicle bearing the Contractor's name.

- b. All other vehicles not listed above must be equipped with a rotating or flashing yellow light (strobe, LED or incandescent) mounted on the top of the vehicle. This light must be visible and in operation any time the vehicle is on the AOA.
3. Vehicle Operations
 - a. All construction vehicles/equipment must have automatic signaling devices to sound an alarm when moving in reverse.
 - b. All equipment must be operated within the approved speed limit(s).
 4. Vehicle Parking
 - a. All vehicles must be parked and serviced in the designated staging and employee parking areas. The Contractor is responsible for transporting his/her employees from these areas to the jobsite as no personal vehicles will be permitted to be parked within the AOA.
 5. Airport Security Requirements
 - a. Entrance to the airfield is subject to strict security regulations. Equipment and personnel will be restricted to the work area defined on the Plans. No entrance to the airport properties is anticipated for the scope of work. Any violations by Contractor's personnel to access these properties will subject the Contractor to penalties imposed by the FAA and the Waukegan Port District.
 - b. Airport restricted areas are fenced and must remain fenced at all times. Note that all vehicles operating within the AOA may be subject to random security searches while operating in the AOA.
 - c. The Contractor shall maintain records of all airport related permit approvals and have them available at all times. See SP M-103.3: Airport Security for specific requirements.
 6. Safety Requirements
 - a. Emergencies and operating conditions may necessitate sudden changes, both in Airport operations and in the operations of the Contractor. Aircraft operations must always have priority over any and all of the Contractor's operations. Should runways or taxiways be required for the use of aircraft and should Airport operations, or the Air Traffic Control Tower deem the Contractor to be too close to active runways the Contractor must suspend operations, remove personnel, equipment, and materials to a safe distance and stand by until the runways and are no longer required for use by aircraft. There will be no compensation for delays

or inefficiencies due to these changes.

b. Construction in Proximity to Active Runways

i. A **Runway Safety Area (RSA)** of an operational airfield is defined as:

1. Within two hundred fifty (250) feet of the centerline and within 1000 feet of the end of an operational runway.
2. At no time shall any vehicles be parked or operate within a runway safety area of an operational airfield during any work shift.
3. Unmarked/unlighted trenches, holes, or excavations are not permitted on, adjacent to, or within the Runway Safety Area of any active runway.

ii. A **Runway Object Free Area (ROFA)** of an operational runway pavement is defined as:

1. Within four hundred (400) feet of the centerline and within 1000 feet of the end of an operational runway.
2. At no time shall any vehicles, machinery, equipment or materials be parked or stored within a runway object free area of an operational runway pavement. Items may not be left in an object free area during non-work hours or after any work shift.

iii. All work to be performed which is too close (within dimensions above) to an active runway under operational conditions must be performed when the runway is not in use, either at night or other times when the impacted runway is closed. Such work must be accomplished with prior permission the Waukegan Port District. Requested closings must be directed to the Airport in writing at least 1 week in advance and coordinated through the weekly STOP meeting. Runway closures when the Contractor wants them are not guaranteed and will not be the basis of claims for additional time.

iv. Runway Sides. If appropriate construction/maintenance NOTAM has been issued, construction is permissible as close as that distance specified on the plans. FAA criteria are required to be met including FAA approval of the **Construction Safety Phasing Plan**. The 250 feet must be clearly marked in the infield areas with orange fabric as described herein (Equipment and Materials section, Temporary Safety Area Marking). No work will be permitted, and no equipment or materials may be stored within 1,000 feet of the end of the active runway.

c. Equipment Height Restrictions

- i. The contractor must be aware of height restrictions on the project. Maximum allowable equipment height requirements are specified within SP M-103.5 FAA Provisions.
- ii. If the contractor is permitted to penetrate these surfaces, the penetrations

will be limited in height and time duration as directed by the Airport and time will be coordinated. Coordination shall occur in the weekly STOP meeting and filing of NOTAMS through Waukegan Port District.

- iii. Atop all equipment booms must be mounted the white and orange checkered flag described herein. The top ten feet (10') of these booms must be painted fluorescent orange and they must be equipped with a red obstruction light.
 - iv. Any crane erections must be coordinated with the Engineer during every shift to enable appropriate notifications to the Airport.
- d. The Contractor must be aware of the following types of safety problems and/or hazards. These problems or hazards will not be permitted. Should any of these problems or hazards arise during construction, the Contractor must immediately rectify/correct the problem or hazard to the satisfaction of the Engineer and Waukegan Port District Personnel:
- i. Trenches, holes, or excavations on, adjacent to, or within 250 feet of the centerline of any active runway.
 - ii. Mounds or piles of earth, construction materials, temporary structures, or other objects within 400 feet of the centerline of any active runway or in a related safety, approach, or departure area.
 - iii. Vehicles or equipment (whether operating or idle) on any active runway or in any related safety, approach, or departure area.
 - iv. Vehicles, equipment, excavations, stockpiles, or other materials which could degrade or otherwise interfere with electronic signals from radios or electronic navigational aids (NAVAIDS).
 - v. Unmarked utility, NAVAID, weather service, runway lighting, or other power or signal cables that could be damaged during construction.
 - vi. Objects (whether or not marked or flagged) or activities anywhere on or in the vicinity of the Airport which could be distracting, confusing, or alarming to pilots during aircraft operations.
 - vii. Unflagged/unlighted low visibility items (such as tall cranes, drills, and the like) anywhere within the limits of a RSA or ROFA, or in any approach or departure area.
 - viii. Misleading or malfunctioning obstruction lights or unlighted/unmarked obstructions in an approach to any open runway.
 - ix. Inadequate approach/departure surfaces needed to assure adequate landing/takeoff clearance over obstructions or work or storage areas.
 - x. Inadequate, confusing or misleading (to user pilots) marking/lighting of runways, including displaced or relocated thresholds.

- xi. Water, dirt, debris, or other transient accumulation which temporarily obscures pavement marking, pavement edges, or derogates visibility of runway marking or lighting.
- xii. Inadequate or improper methods of marking, barricading, and lighting of temporarily closed portions of the AOA.
- xiii. Trash or other materials with foreign object damage (FOD) potential.
- xiv. Inadequate barricading or other marking which is placed to separate construction or maintenance areas from active aircraft operating areas.
- xv. Failure to control vehicle and human access to active aircraft operating areas.
- xvi. Failure to maintain radio communication between construction/maintenance vehicles and the ATCT, as coordinated with Department of Aviation Operations personnel.
- xvii. Construction/maintenance activities or materials which could hamper the response of aircraft rescue and firefighting (ARFF) equipment from reaching all aircraft or any part of the runway system or runway approach and departure areas.
- xviii. Bird attractants on Airport, such as edibles (food scraps, etc.), miscellaneous trash, or ponded water.
- xix. Before actual commencement of construction activity, the Contractor must notify the Engineer in writing, at least seven (7) days in advance, so appropriate notification to the Waukegan Port District regarding the Contractor's intentions to begin construction are made. Details must include the proposed time, date, and area construction is to occur in order, and associated heights so any appropriate NOTAMs can be issued.
- xx. Debris, waste and loose material or any other FOD (including dust and dirt) capable of causing damage to aircraft landing gear, propellers or being ingested in jet engines must not be allowed on active aircraft movement areas or adjacent infield areas. Materials observed to be within these areas must be removed immediately and/or continuously by the Contractor. The Contractor must be required to have an adequate number of sweeping machines and operators on site, ready at all times during construction activity.
- xxi. Flag persons. In accordance with the Specifications, the Contractor must furnish, at their own expense, flag persons as necessary to control traffic unless otherwise directed by the Waukegan Port District.
- xxii. Trenches, Excavations and Stockpiled Material. Open trenches or excavations exceeding 3" in depth and 3" in width will not be permitted within the above-described RSA and ROFA limits. Stockpiled material will not be permitted within the limits.

e. Miscellaneous

- i. Open flame, welding or torch cutting operations are prohibited unless adequate fire and safety precautions have been taken and the procedure has been approved by the Engineer. Under no circumstances will flare pots be used.
 1. All welders must be certified within the last eighteen (18) months.
- ii. All combustible or flammable material must be removed from immediate working area. If removal is impossible, all flammable or combustible materials shall be protected with a fire blanket or suitable non-combustible shield to prevent sparks, flames or hot metal from reaching flammable or combustible materials.
- iii. All materials and equipment when not in use must be placed in approved areas where they will not constitute a hazard to aircraft operations and not penetrate clearance height restrictions as shown on the Construction Phasing Plan(s). All equipment must be parked in the appropriate area(s) when not in use
- iv. Except for emergencies, all contact with Airport personnel must be made through the Engineer. For emergencies involving safety (injuries, fires, security breaches, etc.), the Contractor shall make direct contact with the Waukegan Port District followed by notification to the Engineer as soon as possible.

7. Construction Near Navigational Aids

- a. Construction materials and equipment must not be placed or parked where they may interfere with the line-of-sight of the ATCT and navigational aids in operation.
- b. The Contractor must keep all FAA service points to NAVAID facilities graded at all times.

8. Construction Site Access

- a. The Contractor will not be permitted to access airport properties. The Contractor must perform all work within the work areas designated on the contract plans. Equipment and material storage, temporary staging and any other area required by the Contractor for any purpose and in conjunction with the performance of the Work will be limited to the work area as shown on the contract plans.
- b. The Contractor's employees must not at any time park their personal automobiles, no matter how short the duration, in any location within the AOA.
- c. Contractors shall ensure that access to FAA facilities is maintained 24 hours a day, 7 days per week in the area of construction.

9. Construction Materials Stockpiling and Equipment Storage

- a. Stockpiling of construction materials and equipment storage is not permitted within 400 feet of the runway centerline. Stockpiled materials and equipment should be

prominently marked with red flags and lighted during hours of restricted visibility or darkness if in the Air Operations Area. Stockpiled materials must not be stored near NAVAIDs, visual or approach aids, nor will they obstruct the ATCT's line of sight to any runway. The Contractor must ensure that stockpiled construction materials and equipment do not cause degraded or hazardous conditions to Airport safety. This includes determining and verifying that stockpiled materials and equipment are stored or parked at an approved location, that they are properly stowed to prevent foreign object debris (FOD), attraction by wildlife, or obstruction of air operations either by their proximity to NAVAIDs or to aircraft movement areas.

- b. Upon completion of the Work, storage sites and working areas must be cleaned and restored unless otherwise modified through performance of the Work.
- c. If gasoline, flammable oils, or other highly combustible materials are to be stored at the site, they shall be stored in approved safety containers and placed where directed by the Engineer. Compressed gas cylinders must also be properly secured and stored.
- d. The Contractor must not stage any materials, equipment, facilities or appurtenances within ten (10) feet of an air operations area (AOA) fence.
- e. All cranes or booms used for construction Work must be lowered to ground level during all hours of darkness and during all daylight hours when the aircraft ceiling is below the minimums specified in the FAA 7460 airspace study response letter and moved four hundred (400) feet from the runway centerline. The Contractor must lower any cranes or booms when notified by Airport Operations personnel.
- f. The construction dust from construction, staging area and haul routes shall be proactively controlled and kept from impacting airport operations. Construction dust and flying debris can have a negative impact on the navigational aids located in the area of the proposed construction.

10. Foreign Object Debris (FOD) Management

- a. Waste and loose materials capable of causing damage to aircraft landing gears or propellers, or capable of being ingested in jet engines must not be left or placed on or near active aircraft movement areas. Materials tracked onto these areas must be continuously removed during the construction project. Waste or loose materials which would attract wildlife must be carefully controlled and removed on a continuous basis.

11. Control and Warning Devices for Marking and Lighting Construction Area Hazards

- a. The Contractor must provide the phone numbers of three (3) of its personnel, including the project superintendent, who may be contacted in an emergency. Personnel must be on call 24 hours per day for maintaining warning markers. The Contractor shall employ watchmen to maintain and service all traffic control equipment.
- b. All construction areas should be clearly and visibly separated from active air operation areas.

12. Protection and Supports for Underground Utilities

- a. The Contractor must determine the locations of all utilities in the vicinity of the site of the Work and will take suitable care to protect and prevent damage to such utilities from its operations under this Contract.
- b. The Contractor must maintain existing utilities in operation at all times.
- c. The Contractor must take the utmost care in construction operations such as trenching, jacking of pipe and casing, excavations of all types, grading and movement of vehicles over and around FAA facilities, equipment and structures. All such facilities are critical to the operation of the air traffic control function of the Airport.
- d. Any cable or other existing utility lines that is damaged during the performance of this Contract must be repaired immediately by the Contractor, under the Engineer's direction and at the Contractor's expense. During the period of time that the above types of cables or utilities are out of service due to the Contractor's operations, all Work must be suspended unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Engineer may order, in writing, the Contractor to halt all operations until service is restored.
- e. All excavating within 5 feet on either side of existing underground utilities and infrastructures shall be performed by hand. The Contractor shall be responsible for locating and hand digging to locate the utility lines and structures.
- f. The Contractor must provide adequate provisions to protect all underground utilities and structures exposed during the proposed work or being crossed by access roads, new sewer lines, new electrical ducts, and new drainage lines.

13. Fire Protection

- a. An ample number of suitable, fully charged fire extinguishers shall be provided as approved. Also, water type fire extinguishers for combustible materials shall be provided in case of fire prior to daily removal of debris from the site.
- b. All tarpaulins or other protective coverings shall be of approved flame retardant material.
- c. Not more than one (1) day's supply of flammable liquid including oil, gasoline, paint or solvent shall be brought to the site at any one time. All 110 degree F., or below, flash point liquids shall be confined to "U.L." approved safety cans. No open fires of any type will be permitted.
- d. No debris or waste materials, including hazardous materials, will be burned at the construction site.
- e. During construction, all cutting or welding operations shall be carried out with all precautions taken to prevent fires resulting from sparks or hot slag.
- f. All combustible material, including but not limited to, wood, crates, excelsior paper, rags or flammable solvents will not be allowed to accumulate, but shall be removed

to a safe location and disposed of immediately after they have served their purpose.

- g. If there is a concentration of gas vapors suspected at the Project site, the Contractor will be responsible for clearing the area and notifying the Engineer, Airport, and the gas utility company. All operations in the area shall be suspended until the source of such vapors has been located and corrected.

Method of Measurement.

All Airport Safety and Security work detailed in Airport General Requirements will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment.

Airport safety and security will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the prices bid for the various pay items of the Contract and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore.

IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION

Effective: August 1, 2012 Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 1.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

Lake County Division of Transportation

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

State of Illinois
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 Bureau of Local Roads & Streets
 SPECIAL PROVISION
 FOR
 LOCAL QUALITY ASSURANCE/ QUALITY MANAGEMENT QC/QA
 Effective: January 1, 2022

Replace the first five paragraphs of Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“1030.06 Quality Management Program. The Quality Management Program (QMP) will be Quality Control / Quality Assurance (QC/QA) according to the following.”

Delete Article 1030.06(d)(1) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) If core testing is the density verification method, the Contractor shall provide personnel and equipment to collect density verification cores for the Engineer. Core locations will be determined by the Engineer following the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations” at density verification intervals defined in Article 1030.09(b). After the Engineer identifies a density verification location and prior to opening to traffic, the Contractor shall cut a 4 in. (100 mm) diameter core. With the approval of the Engineer, the cores may be cut at a later time.”

Revise Article 1030.09(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) After final rolling and prior to paving subsequent lifts, the Engineer will identify the random density verification test locations. Cores or nuclear density gauge testing will be used for density verification. The method used for density verification will be as selected below.

Density Verification Method	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cores
<input type="checkbox"/>	Nuclear Density Gauge (Correlated when paving ≥ 3,000 tons per mixture)

Density verification test locations will be determined according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations”. The density testing interval for paving wider than or equal to 3 ft (1 m) will be 0.5 miles (800 m) for lift thicknesses of 3 in. (75 mm) or less and 0.2 miles (320 m) for lift thicknesses greater than 3 in. (75 mm). The density testing interval for paving less than 3 ft (1 m) wide will be 1 mile (1,600 m). If a day’s paving will be less than the prescribed density testing interval, the length of the day’s paving will be the interval for that day. The density testing interval for mixtures used for patching will be 50 patches with a minimum of one test per mixture per project.

If core testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will witness the Contractor coring, and secure and take possession of all density samples at the

density verification locations. The Engineer will test the cores collected by the Contractor for density according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or AASHTO T 275.

If nuclear density gauge testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will conduct nuclear density gauge tests. The Engineer will follow the density testing procedure detailed in the document "Illinois Modified ASTM D 2950, Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete In-Place by Nuclear Method".

A density verification test will be the result of a single core or the average of the nuclear density tests at one location. The results of each density test must be within acceptable limits. The Engineer will promptly notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies."

Revise the seventh paragraph and all subsequent paragraphs in Section D. of the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Initial Daily Plant and Random Samples" to read:

"Mixtures shall be sampled from the truck at the plant by the Contractor following the same procedure used to collect QC mixture samples (Section A). This process will be witnessed by the Engineer who will take custody of the verification sample. Each sample bag with a verification mixture sample will be secured by the Engineer using a locking ID tag. Sample boxes containing the verification mixture sample will be sealed/taped by the Engineer using a security ID label."


Page intentionally left blank.



Route FAU 1209	Marked Route Wadsworth Rd / Lewis Ave	Section Number 13-00055-06-WR
Project Number T3Z4 (674)	County Lake	Contract Number 61K05

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature 	Date 9/26/23	
Print Name SHANE SCHNEIDER	Title COUNTY ENGINEER	Agency LAKE COUNTY DOT

Note: Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 can be found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment (BDE) Manual. Chapter 41 and this form also reference the IDOT Drainage Manual which should be readily available.

I. Site Description:

A. Provide a description of the project location; include latitude and longitude, section, town, and range:

Project is located in northeastern Lake County, east of Waukegan National Airport.

Latitude: 42°25'43.48"N, Longitude: 87°51'9.44"W

Section 29, Township 46N, Range 12E
Section 32, Township 46N, Range 12E

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan. Include the number of construction stages, drainage improvements, in-stream work, installation, maintenance, removal of erosion measures, and permanent stabilization:

Wadsworth Road will be reconstructed east of Lewis Avenue with an added turn lane, curb and gutter installation, and added pedestrian trail. Lewis Avenue will be resurfaced from just south and north of the Wadsworth Road intersection. There will be two construction stages for this work. The existing drainage system (structures and pipes) within the improvement limits will be replaced with proposed drainage features. There will be no in-stream work. The construction disturbance resulting from the proposed improvements will be stabilized with temporary erosion control measures and permanent erosion control measures will be installed to minimize erosion related to the proposed drainage system.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

1 construction season

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 5.20 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 4.05 acres.

E. The following are weighted averages of the runoff coefficient for this project before and after construction activities are completed; see Section 4-102 of the IDOT Drainage Manual:

Pre-Development Runoff Coefficient: 0.65; Post-Development Runoff Coefficient: 0.77

F. List all soils found within project boundaries; include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

Beecher silt loam, 0 to 2% slopes
Beecher silt loam, 2 to 4% slopes
Ozaukee silt loam, 2 to 4% slopes
Ozaukee silt loam, 4 to 6% slopes

Soils have a moderate potential for erosion (K Factor 0.37 to 0.43), however, upon steeper slopes erosivity potential increases.

G. If wetlands were delineated for this project, provide an extent of wetland acreage at the site; see Phase I report:

Wetland delineation for an extent of 0.01 ac within the site ROW.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

At the east end of the project, the proposed trail connects to the Robert McClory Bike Path, the ground steepens and land disturbance may be subject to greater erosion impacts from sheet flow.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g., steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc.):

Prestage Construction
1. Construct temporary pavement on the north side of Wadsworth Road.

Stage 1 Construction
1. Construct the south portion of the reconstruction and widening pavement along Wadsworth Road.
2. Construct temporary pavement on the west leg of Wadsworth Road.
3. Construct the curb and gutter along the west side of Lewis Avenue.
4. Construct the commercial and private entrances along the south side of Wadsworth Road.

Stage 2 Construction
1. Remove temporary pavement constructed in prestage.
2. Construct temporary pavement on the south side of Wadsworth Road.
3. Construct the remaining portion of the reconstruction and widening pavement along Wadsworth Road.
4. Construct the curb and gutter along the east side of Lewis Avenue.
5. Construct the commercial and private entrances along the north side of Wadsworth Road and the east side of Lewis Avenue.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) , and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

Lake County Division of Transportation

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located:

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. In addition, include receiving waters that are listed as Biologically Significant Streams by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR). The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Bull Creek and Bull Creek North Branch

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes (i.e., 1:3 or steeper), highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc. Include any commitments or requirements to protect adjacent wetlands.

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50-feet of Waters of the U.S. (except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, describe: a) How a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer will be provided between the construction activity and the Waters of the U.S. or b) How additional erosion and sediment controls will be provided within that area.

All areas of the site will be protected with erosion control measures.

O. Per the Phase I document, the following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development. Further guidance on these resources is available in Section 41-4 of the BDE Manual.

Wetland flagged by survey on north side of Wadworth Road

303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation.
The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

Applicable Federal, Tribal, State, or Local Programs

Floodplain

Historic Preservation

Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation
TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

The name(s) of the listed water body:

Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:

Threatened and Endangered Species/Illinois Natural Areas (INAI)/Nature Preserves

Other

Wetland

Wetland on north side of Wadsworth Road will be protected by Perimeter Erosion Barrier.

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants | <input type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete | <input type="checkbox"/> Solvents |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipments |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paints | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |

II. Controls:

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in Section I.C above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II.B.1 and II.B.2, stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching
- Geotextiles
- Permanent Seeding
- Preservation of Mature Seeding
- Protection of Trees
- Sodding
- Temporary Erosion Control Seeding

- Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)
- Temporary Mulching
- Vegetated Buffer Strips
- Other (Specify) _____
- Other (Specify) _____
- Other (Specify) _____
- Other (Specify) _____

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding shall be applied in accordance with the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Current Edition)." Seed mixture will depend on the time of year it is applied. All areas disturbed by construction will be stabilized within seven days with Temporary Erosion Control Seeding.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

All areas disturbed by construction will be stabilized as soon as permitted with sodding immediately following the finished grading at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

C. Structural Practices: Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats <input type="checkbox"/> Dust Suppression <input type="checkbox"/> Dewatering Filtering <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions <input type="checkbox"/> In-Stream or Wetland Work <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls <input type="checkbox"/> Riprap <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap <input type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Trench Flow <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) <u>Inlet and Pipe Protection</u> <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter Erosion Barrier - Prior to commencement of any grading activities, a continuous sediment control silt fence shall be placed adjacent to construction areas to intercept sheet flow of waterborne silt and sediment and prevent it from leaving the construction site. The locations requiring silt fence are designated on the Erosion Control Plans. A fully enclosed silt fence shall be placed around any soil stockpiles on site in accordance with the Standard Specifications. Locations of stockpiles are to be determined by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

Inlet and Pipe Protection - These will be placed in all open grate inlets and catch basins or at pipe end sections within the roadway limits as identified on the Erosion Control Plans.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Structural practices listed above will be removed following construction activities.

D. Treatment Chemicals

Will polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project: Yes No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

E. Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls: Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined based on the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT BDE Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g., maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

none

F. Approved State or Local Laws: The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the IEPA's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

All management practices, controls, and other provisions provided in this plan are in accordance with the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, the Lake County Watershed Development Ordinance, and the Illinois Urban Manual.

G. Contractor Required Submittals: Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342A.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
- Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
- Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
- Mobilization time-frame
- Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
- Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
- Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized cons

- Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
 - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
 - Major planned stockpiling operation
 - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges as dewatering, grinding, etc
 - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
- Temporary Ditch Checks - Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
 - Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
 - Material Delivery, Storage and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
 - Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
 - Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
 - Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
 - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
 - Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
 - Vehicle and Equipment Fueling - Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
 - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
 - Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
 - Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
 - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Describe how all items will be checked for structural integrity, sediment accumulation and functionality. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately. Provide specifics on how repairs will be made. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

Maintenance includes inspection of erosion and sediment control devices on a regular basis. Perimeter erosion barrier should be checked and replaced when necessary. Inlet filters need to be checked if they are clogged and cleaned on a regular basis.

The temporary erosion control systems shall remain in place with proper maintenance until the permanent erosion controls are in place, working properly, and seeding has been established. Once the permanent erosion control systems have taken hold and are functional, the temporary items shall be removed along with any trapped sediment and any disturbed areas shall be reseeded.

IV. Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site including Borrow, Waste, and Use Areas, which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report, BC 2259. Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov, telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Water Pollution Control
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section
1021 North Grand East
Post Office Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

V. Failure to Comply:

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



Contractor Certification Statement



Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractor/subcontractor completing this form.

Route FAU 1209	Marked Route Wadsworth Rd/Lewis Rd	Section Number 13-00055-06-WR
Project Number T3Z4 (674)	County Lake	Contract Number 61K05

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR 10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

Additionally, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

Signature		Date	
Print Name		Title	
Name of Firm		Phone	
Street Address	City	State	Zip Code

Items which this Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP



STORMWATER MANAGEMENT COMMISSION

October 21, 2021

Thomas Somodji
Lake County DOT
tsomodji@lakecountyil.gov

Subject: Permit #CP1-21-015
Wadsworth Road at Lewis Avenue
SMC Countywide Permit Number 1 Issuance

Dear Mr. Somodji:

The provided documentation for this proposed project along Wadsworth Road (lat/long 42.429291, - 87.850039) has been reviewed and found to be in compliance with the requirements of this permit. This approval is subject to the conditions of the Countywide Permit Number 1:

- https://www.lakecountyil.gov/DocumentCenter/View/42638/COUNTY1-09_02_2021-PDF
- Plan revisions need to be submitted and approved by this Office.

This approval is based on the plans entitled:

PROPOSED HIGHWAY PLANS WADSWORTH ROAD AT LEWIS AVENUE, SECTION 13-00055-06-WR, PROJECT NO. T3Z4 (674) ROADWAY RESURFACING & WIDENING LAKE COUNTY prepared by RS&H, dated 10/08/2021, received by SMC 10/14/2021, 38-sheets (214-sheet set)

We would like to be of assistance. Do not hesitate to contact Tim Cook at (847) 377-7703 if you have questions or to set a meeting onsite.

Sincerely,
LAKE COUNTY STORMWATER MANAGEMENT COMMISSION

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Brian Frank".

Brian Frank, P.E., CFM
Chief Engineer

C: Daniel Schmanski – RS&H
James Shaw – RS&H
Arielle Malinowski – RS&H
Tim Cook – Lake County SMC

NPDES Permit No. ILR10

General NPDES Permit No. ILR10

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Water Pollution Control
1021 North Grand Avenue East
Post Office Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276
www.epa.state.il.us

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM

General NPDES Permit
For
Storm Water Discharges From Construction Site Activities

Expiration Date: August 31, 2028

Issue Date: September 13, 2023

Effective Date: September 22, 2023

In compliance with the provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act, the Illinois Pollution Control Board Rules and Regulations (35 Ill. Adm. Code, Subtitle C, Chapter I), and the Clean Water Act, and the regulations thereunder the following discharges are authorized by this permit in accordance with the conditions and attachments herein.

Darin E. LeCrone, P.E.
Manager, Permit Section
Division of Water Pollution Control

Part I. COVERAGE UNDER THIS PERMIT

A. **Permit Area.** The permit covers all areas of the State of Illinois with discharges to any Waters of the United States.

B. **Eligibility.**

1. This permit shall authorize all discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity from a construction site that will result in the disturbance of one or more acres total land area or a construction site less than one acre of total land that is a part of a larger common plan of development or sale if the larger common plan will ultimately disturb one or more acres total land area. This permit may authorize discharges from other construction site activities that have been designated by the Agency as having the potential to adversely affect the water quality of Waters of the United States. Where discharges from construction sites were initially covered under the previous version of the ILR10, the Notice of Intent and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan must be updated/revised as necessary to ensure compliance with the provisions of this reissued ILR10 permit.
2. This permit may only authorize a storm water discharge associated with industrial activity from a construction site that is mixed with a storm water discharge from an industrial source other than construction, where:
 - a. the industrial source other than construction is located on the same site as the construction activity;
 - b. storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the areas of the site where construction activities are occurring are in compliance with the terms of this permit; and
 - c. storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the areas of the site where industrial activities other than construction are occurring (including storm water discharges from dedicated asphalt plants and dedicated concrete plants) are covered by a different NPDES general permit or an individual permit authorizing such discharges.
3. **Limitations on Coverage.** The following storm water discharges from construction sites are not authorized by this permit:
 - a. storm water discharges associated with industrial activities that originate from the site after construction activities have been completed and the site has undergone final stabilization;
 - b. discharges that are mixed with sources of non-storm water other than discharges identified in Part III.A (Prohibition on Non-Storm Water Discharges) of this permit and in compliance with paragraph IV.D.5 (Non-Storm Water Discharges) of this permit;

NPDES Permit No. ILR10

- c. storm water discharges associated with industrial activity that are subject to an existing NPDES individual or general permit or which are issued a permit in accordance with Part VI.N (Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit) of this permit. Such discharges may be authorized under this permit after an existing permit expires provided the existing permit did not establish numeric limitations for such discharges;
- d. storm water discharges from construction sites that the Agency has determined to be or may reasonably be expected to be contributing to a violation of a water quality standard;
- e. storm water discharges that the Agency, at its discretion, determines are not appropriately authorized or controlled by this general permit; and
- f. storm water discharges to any receiving water specified under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 302.105(d) (6).

C. Authorization.

- 1. In order for storm water discharges from construction sites to be authorized to discharge under this general permit a discharger must submit a Notice of Intent (NOI) in accordance with the requirements of Part II below.
- 2. Where a new contractor is selected after the submittal of an NOI under Part II below, or where site ownership is transferred, the Notice of Intent (NOI) must be modified by the owner in accordance with Part II within 30 days of commencement of work of the new contractor.
- 3. Unless notified by the Agency to the contrary, dischargers who submit an NOI and a stormwater pollution prevention plan (SWPPP) in accordance with the requirements of this permit are authorized to discharge storm water from construction sites under the terms and conditions of this permit in 30 days after the date the NOI and SWPPP are received by the Agency.
- 4. The Agency may deny coverage under this permit and require submittal of an application for an individual NPDES permit based on a review of the NOI or other information.

Part II. NOTICE OF INTENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Deadlines for Notification.

- 1. To receive authorization under this general permit, a discharger must submit a completed Notice of Intent (NOI) in accordance with Part VI.G (Signatory Requirements) and the requirements of this Part in sufficient time to allow a 30 day review period after the receipt of the NOI by the Agency and prior to the start of construction. In compliance with the Federal Electronic Reporting Rule, the Agency has transitioned all General Storm Water Permits for Construction Site Activities to the Central Data Exchange (CDX) system. NOIs shall be submitted electronically at <https://cdx.epa.gov>. More information, including registration information for the CDX system, can be obtained on the IEPA website, <https://epa.illinois.gov/topics/forms/water-permits/storm-water/construction.html>.
- 2. Where discharges associated with construction activities were initially covered under the previous version of ILR10 and are continuing, a new NOI and updated/revised Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan must be submitted within 180 days of the effective date of this reissued permit, as necessary to ensure compliance with the provisions of the reissued ILR10. Updating of the SWPPP is not required if construction activities are completed and a Notice of Termination is submitted within 180 days of the effective date of this permit.
- 3. A discharger may submit an NOI in accordance with the requirements of this Part after the start of construction. In such instances, the Agency may bring an enforcement action for any discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity from a construction site that have occurred on or after the start of construction.

B. **Failure to Notify.** Dischargers who fail to notify the Agency of their intent to be covered, and discharge storm water associated with construction site activity to Waters of the United States without an NPDES permit are in violation of the Environmental Protection Act and Clean Water Act.

C. **Contents of Notice of Intent.** The Notice of Intent shall be signed in accordance with Part VI.G (Signatory Requirements) of this permit by all of the entities identified in paragraph 2 below and shall include the following information as prompted by the CDX system:

- 1. The mailing address, and location of the construction site for which the notification is submitted. Where a mailing address for the site is not available, the location can be described in terms of the latitude and longitude of the approximate center of the facility to the nearest 15 seconds, or the nearest quarter section (if the section, township and range is provided) that the construction site is located in;
- 2. The owner's name, address, telephone number, and status as Federal, State, private, public or other entity;
- 3. The name, address and telephone number of the general contractor(s) that have been identified at the time of the NOI submittal;
- 4. The name of the receiving water(s), or if the discharge is through a municipal separate storm sewer, the name of the municipal operator of the storm sewer and the ultimate receiving water(s), the latitude and longitude of the discharge point, and any known impairments and completed TMDLs for the receiving water;
- 5. The number of any NPDES permits for any discharge (including non-storm water discharges) from the site that is currently authorized by an NPDES permit;
- 6. A description of the project, detailing the complete scope of the project, estimated timetable for major activities, an estimate of the number of acres of the site on which soil will be disturbed, an indication of whether or not the installation of stormwater controls will require subsurface earth disturbance, an indication of whether or not the pre-development land was used for agriculture, and an indication of whether or not the project will include demolition of structures built or renovated before January 1, 1980;
- 7. For projects that have complied with State law on historic preservation and endangered species prior to submittal of the NOI, through coordination with the Illinois Historic Preservation Agency and the Illinois Department of Natural Resources or through fulfillment of the terms of interagency

NPDES Permit No. ILR10

agreements with those agencies, the NOI shall indicate that such compliance has occurred.

8. An indication of whether or not polymers, flocculants, cationic treatment chemicals, or other treatment chemicals will be used at the construction site;
9. An electronic copy of the storm water pollution prevention plan that has been prepared for the site in accordance with Part IV of this permit.
10. The notice of intent shall be modified using the CDX system for any substantial modifications to the project such as: address changes, new contractors, area coverage, additional discharges to Waters of the United States, or other substantial modifications. The notice of intent shall be modified within 30 days of the modification to the project.

D. Where to Submit.

Construction activities which discharge storm water that requires a NPDES permit submit an NOI to the Agency. The applicable fee shall also be submitted. NOIs must be signed in accordance with Part VI.G (Signatory Requirements) of this permit. The NOI and SWPPP must be submitted to the Agency electronically using the CDX system with digital signature at the following website address: <https://cdx.epa.gov>. Registration specific to the permittee is required in order to file electronically.

Submit the appropriate fee with the permit ID number assigned during completion of the NOI to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Water Pollution Control, Mail Code #15
Attention: Permit Section
1021 North Grand Avenue East
Post Office Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

- E. **Additional Notification.** Construction activities that are operating under approved local sediment and erosion plans, land disturbance permits, grading plans, or storm water management plans, in addition to filing copies of the Notice of Intent in accordance with Part D above, shall also submit signed copies of the Notice of Intent to the local agency approving such plans in accordance with the deadlines in Part A above. See Part IV.D.2.d (Approved State or Local Plans). A copy of the NOI shall be sent to the entity holding an active General NPDES Permit No. ILR40 if the permittee is located in an area covered by an active ILR40 permit.
- F. **Notice of Termination.** Where a site has completed final stabilization and all storm water discharges from construction activities that are authorized by this permit are eliminated, the permittee must submit a completed Notice of Termination (NOT) that is signed in accordance with Part VI.G (Signatory Requirements) of this permit. All Notices of Termination are to be submitted to the Agency electronically using the CDX system with digital signatures, at the web address listed in Part II.D.

Part III. SPECIAL CONDITIONS, MANAGEMENT PRACTICES, AND OTHER NON-NUMERIC LIMITATIONS

A. Prohibition on Non-Storm Water Discharges.

1. Except as provided in Part I paragraph B.2 and paragraphs 2, 3 or 4 below, all discharges covered by this permit shall be comprised entirely of storm water.
2.
 - a. Except as provided in paragraph b below, discharges of materials other than storm water must be in compliance with a NPDES permit (other than this permit) issued for the discharge.
 - b. The following non-storm water discharges may be authorized by this permit provided the non-storm water component of the discharges is in compliance with Part IV.D.5 (Non-Storm Water Discharges): discharges from fire fighting activities; fire hydrant flushings; waters used to wash vehicles where detergents are not used; waters used to control dust; potable water sources including uncontaminated waterline flushings; landscape irrigation drainages; routine external building washdown which does not use detergents; pavement wash waters where spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have not occurred (unless all spilled material has been removed) and where detergents are not used; uncontaminated air conditioning condensate; uncontaminated spring water; uncontaminated ground water; and foundation or footing drains where flows are not contaminated with process materials such as solvents.
3. The following non-storm water discharges are prohibited by this permit: concrete and wastewater from washout of concrete (unless managed by an appropriate control), wastewater from washout and cleanout of stucco, paint, form release oils, curing compounds and other construction materials, fuels, oils, or other pollutants used in vehicle and equipment operation and maintenance, soaps, solvents, or detergents, toxic or hazardous substances from a spill or other release, or any other pollutant that could cause or tend to cause water pollution.
4. Discharges from dewatering activities, including discharges from dewatering of trenches and excavations, are allowable if managed by appropriate controls.
 - a. Dewatering discharges shall be routed through a sediment control (e.g., sediment trap or basin, pumped water filter bag) designed to minimize discharges with visual turbidity;
 - b. The discharge shall not include visible floating solids or foam;
 - c. The discharge must not cause the formation of a visible sheen on the water surface, or visible oily deposits on the bottom or shoreline of the receiving water. An oil-water separator or suitable filtration device shall be used to treat oil, grease, or other similar products if dewatering water is found to or expected to contain these materials;
 - d. To the extent feasible, use well-vegetated (e.g., grassy or wooded), upland areas of the site to infiltrate dewatering water before discharge. You are prohibited from using receiving waters as part of the treatment area;
 - e. To minimize dewatering-related erosion and related sediment discharges, use stable, erosion-resistant surfaces (e.g., well-vegetated

NPDES Permit No. ILR10

grassy areas, clean filter stone, geotextile underlayment) to discharge from dewatering controls. Do not place dewatering controls, such as pumped water filter bags, on steep slopes (15% or greater in grade);

- f. Backwash water (water used to backwash/clean any filters used as part of stormwater treatment) must be properly treated or hauled off-site for disposal; and
- g. Dewatering treatment devices shall be properly maintained.

B. Discharges into Receiving Waters with an Approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL):

Discharges to waters for which there is a TMDL allocation for sediment or a parameter that addresses sediment (such as total suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation) are not eligible for coverage under this permit unless the owner/operator develops and certifies a SWPPP that is consistent with wasteload allocations in the approved TMDL. To be eligible for coverage under this general permit, operators must incorporate into their SWPPP any conditions and/or Best Management Practices applicable to their discharges necessary for consistency with the TMDL within any timeframes established in the TMDL. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, the operator must incorporate that allocation into its SWPPP and implement necessary steps to meet that allocation.

Please refer to the Agency website at: <https://epa.illinois.gov/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/reports.html>

- C. In the absence of information demonstrating otherwise, it is expected that compliance with the conditions in this permit will result in stormwater discharges being controlled as necessary to meet applicable water quality standards. If at any time you become aware, that discharges are not being controlled as necessary to meet applicable water quality standards, you must take corrective action as required in Part IV.D.5 of this Permit. Discharges covered by this permit, alone or in combination with other sources, shall not cause or contribute to a violation of any applicable water quality standard.

Part IV. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS

A storm water pollution prevention plan shall be developed for each construction site covered by this permit. Storm water pollution prevention plans shall be prepared in accordance with good engineering practices. The plan shall identify potential sources of pollution which may reasonably be expected to affect the quality of storm water discharges associated with construction site activity from the facility. In addition, the plan shall describe and ensure the implementation of best management practices which will be used to reduce the pollutants in storm water discharges associated with construction site activity and to assure compliance with the terms and conditions of this permit. The permittee must implement the provisions of the storm water pollution prevention plan required under this part as a condition of this permit.

A. Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance.

The plan shall:

- 1. Be completed prior to the start of the construction activities to be covered under this permit and submitted electronically to the Agency at the time the Notice of Intent is submitted; and
- 2. Provide for compliance with the terms and schedules of the plan beginning with the initiation of construction activities.

B. Signature, Plan Review and Notification.

- 1. The plan shall be signed in accordance with Part VI.G (Signatory Requirements), and be retained at the construction site which generates the storm water discharge in accordance with Part VI.E (Duty to Provide Information) of this permit. If an on-site location is unavailable to keep the SWPPP when no personnel are present, notice of the plan's location must be posted near the main entrance of the construction site.
- 2. Prior to commencement of construction, the permittee shall provide the plan to the Agency.
- 3. The permittee shall make plans available upon request from this Agency or a local agency approving sediment and erosion plans, grading plans, or storm water management plans; or in the case of a storm water discharge associated with industrial activity which discharges through a municipal separate storm sewer system. A list of permitted municipal separate storm sewer systems is available at: <https://epa.illinois.gov/topics/forms/water-permits/storm-water/urbanized-area-list.htm>
- 4. The Agency may notify the permittee at any time that the plan does not meet one or more of the minimum requirements of this Part. Such notification shall identify those provisions of the permit which are not being met by the plan, and identify which provisions of the plan require modifications in order to meet the minimum requirements of this part. Within 7 days from receipt of notification from the Agency, the permittee shall make the required changes to the plan and shall submit to the Agency a written certification that the requested changes have been made. Failure to comply shall terminate authorization under this permit.
- 5. A copy of the letter of notification of coverage along with the General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges from Construction Site Activities or other indication that storm water discharges from the site are covered under an NPDES permit shall be posted at the site in a prominent place for public viewing (such as alongside a building permit).
- 6. All storm water pollution prevention plans and all completed inspection forms/reports required under this permit are considered reports that shall be available to the public within 30 days upon request. If a storm water pollution prevention plan or inspection form/report cannot be provided, the permittee shall respond to the request within 30 days with a statement that explains why the document cannot be provided. However, the permittee may claim any portion of a storm water pollution prevention plan as confidential in accordance with 40 CFR Part 2.

- C. **Keeping Plans Current.** The permittee shall amend the plan whenever there is a change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance, which has a significant effect on the potential for the discharge of pollutants to Waters of the United States and which has not otherwise been addressed in the plan or if the storm water pollution prevention plan proves to be ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing pollutants from sources identified under paragraph D.2 below, or in otherwise achieving the general objectives of controlling pollutants in storm water discharges associated with construction site activity. In addition, the plan shall be amended to identify any new contractor and/or subcontractor that will implement a measure

NPDES Permit No. ILR10

of the storm water pollution prevention plan. Amendments to the plan may be reviewed by the Agency in the same manner as Part IV.B above. The SWPPP and site map must be modified within 7 days for any changes to construction plans, stormwater controls or other activities at the site that are no longer accurately reflected in the SWPPP. Any revisions of the documents for the storm water pollution prevention plan shall be kept on site at all times.

D. Contents of Plan. The storm water pollution prevention plan shall include the following items:

1. **Site Description.** Each plan shall provide a description of the following:
 - a. A description of the nature of the construction activity or demolition work;
 - b. A description of the intended sequence of major activities which disturb soils for major portions of the site (e.g. clearing, grubbing, excavation, grading, on-site or off-site stockpiling of soils, on-site or off-site storage of materials);
 - c. An estimate of the total area of the site and the total area of the site that is expected to be disturbed by clearing, grubbing, excavation, grading, on-site or off-site stockpiling of soils and storage of materials, or other activities;
 - d. An estimate of the runoff coefficient of the site after construction activities are completed and existing data describing the soil or the quality of any discharge from the site;
 - e. A site map indicating drainage patterns and approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking, areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and nonstructural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, locations of on-site or off-site soil stockpiling or material storage, surface waters (including wetlands), and locations where storm water is discharged to a surface water or MS4. For sites discharging to an MS4, a separate map identifying the location of the construction site and the location where the MS4 discharges to surface water must also be included; and
 - f. The name of the receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s), and areal extent of wetland acreage at the site.
2. **Controls.** Each plan shall include a description of appropriate controls that will be implemented at the construction site and any off-site stockpile or storage area unless already authorized by a separate NPDES permit. The plan shall include details or drawings that show proper installation of controls and BMPs. The Illinois Urban Manual <https://illinoisurbanmanual.org/> or other similar documents shall be used for developing the appropriate management practices, controls or revisions of the plan. The plan will clearly describe for each major activity identified in paragraph D.1 above, appropriate controls and the timing during the construction process that the controls will be implemented. For example, perimeter controls for one portion of the site will be installed after the clearing and grubbing necessary for installation of the measure, but before the clearing and grubbing for the remaining portions of the site. Perimeter controls will be actively maintained and/or repaired until final stabilization of those portions of the site upward of the perimeter control. Temporary perimeter controls will be removed after final stabilization. The description of controls shall address as appropriate the following minimum components:
 - a. **Erosion and Sediment Controls.** The permittee shall design, install and maintain effective erosion controls and sediment controls to minimize the discharge of pollutants. At a minimum, such controls must be designed, installed and maintained to:
 - (i) Control storm water volume and velocity within the site to minimize soil erosion;
 - (ii) Control storm water discharges, including both peak flowrates and total storm water volume, to minimize erosion at outlets and to minimize downstream channel and streambank erosion;
 - (iii) Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity through the use of project phasing or other appropriate techniques;
 - (iv) Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
 - (v) Minimize sediment discharges from the site. The design, installation and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls must address factors such as the amount, frequency, intensity and duration of precipitation, the nature of resulting storm water runoff, and soil characteristics, including the range of soil particle sizes expected to be present on the site. Install sediment controls along any perimeter areas of the site that are downslope from any exposed soil or other disturbed areas, with both ends of the perimeter control installed upslope (e.g., at 45 degrees) to prevent stormwater from circumventing the edge of the perimeter control. After a storm event, if there is evidence of stormwater circumventing or undercutting the perimeter control, extend controls and/or repair undercut areas to fix the problem;
 - (vi) Provide and maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infiltration would be inadvisable due to the underlying geology (e.g. karst topography) and ground water contamination concerns, or infeasible due to site conditions;
 - (vii) Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil;
 - (viii) Minimize sediment track-out. Where sediment has been tracked-out from your site onto paved roads, sidewalks, or other paved areas outside of your site, remove the deposited sediment by the end of the same business day in which the track-out occurs or by the end of the next business day if track-out occurs on a non-business day. Remove the track-out by sweeping, shoveling, or vacuuming these surfaces, or by using other similarly effective means of sediment removal. You are prohibited from hosing or sweeping tracked-out sediment into any Water of the U.S., or to any stormwater conveyance or storm drain inlet, or constructed or natural site drainage features, unless the feature is connected to a sediment basin, sediment trap, or similarly effective control; and,
 - (ix) Minimize dust. On areas of exposed soils, minimize the generation of dust through the appropriate application of water or other dust suppression techniques.
 - b. **Stabilization Practices.** The storm water pollution prevention plan shall include a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site-specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans should ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where practicable and that disturbed portions of the site are stabilized. Stabilization practices may include: temporarily seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sod stabilization, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, staged or staggered development, and other appropriate measures. A record of the dates when major grading activities occur, when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site, and when stabilization measures are initiated, shall be included in the plan. Stabilization of disturbed areas must, at a minimum, be initiated immediately whenever any clearing, grading, excavating or other earth disturbing activities have permanently ceased on any portion of the site, or temporarily ceased on any portion of the site and will not resume for a period exceeding 14 calendar days. Stabilization of disturbed areas must be initiated within 1 working

NPDES Permit No. ILR10

day of permanent or temporary cessation of earth disturbing activities and shall be completed as soon as possible but not later than 14 days from the initiation of stabilization work in an area. Exceptions to these time frames are specified as provided in paragraphs (i) and (ii) below:

- (i) Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
 - (ii) On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after 14 days, a temporary stabilization method can be used. Temporary stabilization techniques and materials shall be described in the SWPPP.
 - (iii) Stabilization is not required for exit points at linear utility construction sites that are used only episodically and for very short durations over the life of the project, provided other exit point controls are implemented to minimize sediment track-out.
- c. **Structural Practices.** A description of structural practices utilized to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include silt fences, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, check dams, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. Structural practices should be placed on upland soils to the degree practicable. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the CWA.
- (i) The following design requirements apply to sediment basins if such structural practices will be installed to reduce sediment concentrations in storm water discharges:
 - a. When discharging from the sediment basin, utilize outlet structures that withdraw water from the surface in order to minimize the discharge.
 - b. Minimize erosion of the sediment basin using stabilization controls (e.g., erosion control blankets), at the inlet and outlet using erosion controls and velocity dissipation devices:
 - c. Sediment basins shall be designed to facilitate maintenance, including sediment removal from the basins, as necessary.
 - (ii) The following requirements apply to protecting storm drain inlets:
 - a. Install inlet protection measures that minimize sediment from discharges prior to entry into any storm drain inlet that carries stormwater flow from your site to a water of the U.S., provided you have authority to access the storm drain inlet; and
 - b. Clean, or remove and replace, the protection measures as sediment accumulates, the filter becomes clogged, and/or performance is compromised. Where there is evidence of sediment accumulation adjacent to the inlet protection measure, remove the deposited sediment by the end of the same business day in which it is found or by the end of the following business day if removal by the same business day is not feasible.
 - c. Where inlet protection measures are not required because the storm drain inlets to which your site discharges are conveyed to a sediment basin, sediment trap, or similarly effective control, include a short description of the control that receives the stormwater flow from the site.
- d. **Use of Treatment Chemicals.** Identify the use of all polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals at the site. Dosage of treatment chemicals shall be identified along with any information from any Material Safety Data Sheet. Describe the location of all storage areas for chemicals. Include any information from the manufacturer's specifications. Treatment chemicals must be stored in areas where they will not be exposed to precipitation. The SWPPP must describe procedures for use of treatment chemicals and staff responsible for use/application of treatment chemicals must be trained on the established procedures.
- e. **Best Management Practices for Impaired Waters.** For any site which discharges directly to an impaired water identified on the Agency's website for 303(d) listing for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation the storm water pollution prevention plan shall be designed for a storm event equal to or greater than a 25-year 24-hour rainfall event. If required by federal regulations or the Illinois Urban Manual, the storm water pollution prevention plan shall adhere to a more restrictive design criteria. Please refer to the Agency's website at: <https://epa.illinois.gov/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/303d-list.html>
- f. **Pollution Prevention.** The permittee shall design, install, implement, and maintain effective pollution prevention measures to minimize the discharge of pollutants. At a minimum, such measures must be designed, installed, implemented and maintained to:
- (i) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from equipment and vehicle washing, wheel wash water, and other wash waters. Wash waters must be treated in a sediment basin or alternative control that provides equivalent or better treatment prior to discharge;
 - (ii) Minimize the exposure of building materials, building products, construction wastes, trash, landscape materials, fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, detergents, sanitary waste and other materials present on the site to precipitation and to storm water. Minimization to exposure is not required for any products or materials where the exposure to precipitation and to stormwater will not result in a discharge of pollutants, or when exposure of a specific material or product poses little risk of stormwater contamination (such as final products and materials intended for outdoor use);
 - (iii) Minimize the exposure of fuel, oil, hydraulic fluids, other petroleum products, and other chemicals by storing in covered areas or containment areas. Any chemical container with a storage of 55 gallons or more must be stored a minimum of 50 feet from receiving waters, constructed or natural site drainage features, and storm drain inlets. If infeasible due to site constraints, store containers as far away as the site permits and document in your SWPPP the specific reasons why the 50-foot setback is infeasible and how the containers will be stored; and
 - (iv) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from spills and leaks and implement chemical spill and leak prevention and response procedures.
- g. **Other Controls.**
- (i) **Waste Disposal.** No solid materials, including building materials, shall be discharged to Waters of the United States, except as authorized by a Section 404 permit.
 - (ii) The plan shall ensure and demonstrate compliance with applicable State and/or local waste disposal, sanitary sewer or septic system regulations.
 - (iii) For construction sites that receive concrete or asphalt from off-site locations, the plan must identify and include appropriate controls and measures to reduce or eliminate discharges from these activities.
 - (iv) The plan shall include spill response procedures and provisions for reporting if there are releases in excess of reportable quantities.
 - (v) The plan shall ensure that regulated hazardous or toxic waste must be stored and disposed in accordance with any applicable State

NPDES Permit No. ILR10

and Federal regulations.

- h. **Best Management Practices for Post-Construction Storm Water Management.** Describe the measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. Structural measures should be placed on upland soils to the degree attainable. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the CWA. This permit only addresses the installation of storm water management measures, and not the ultimate operation and maintenance of such structures after the construction activities have been completed and the site has undergone final stabilization. Permittees are responsible for only the installation and maintenance of storm water management measures prior to final stabilization of the site, and are not responsible for maintenance after storm water discharges associated with industrial activity have been eliminated from the site.

- (i) While not mandatory, it is advisable that the permittee consider including in its storm water pollution prevention plan and design and construction plans methods of post-construction storm water management to retain the greatest amount of post-development storm water run-off practicable, given the site and project constraints. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds); storm water retention structures; flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions; infiltration of runoff onsite; and sequential systems (which combine several practices). Technical information on many post-construction storm water management practices is included in the Illinois Urban Manual (2017).

The storm water pollution prevention plan shall include an explanation of the technical basis used to select the practices to control pollution where post-construction flows will exceed predevelopment levels.

- (ii) Velocity dissipation devices shall be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions, such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).
- (iii) Unless otherwise specified in the Illinois Urban Manual (2017), the storm water pollution prevention plan shall be designed for a storm event equal to or greater than a 25-year 24-hour rainfall event.

i. **Approved State or Local Plans.**

- (i) The management practices, controls and other provisions contained in the storm water pollution prevention plan must be at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Urban Manual, (2017). Construction activities which discharge storm water must include in their storm water pollution prevention plan procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion control plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion control plans or site permits or storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI to be authorized to discharge under this permit, incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit. The plans shall include all requirements of this permit and include more stringent standards required by any local approval. This provision does not apply to provisions of master plans, comprehensive plans, non-enforceable guidelines or technical guidance documents that are not identified in a specific plan or permit that is issued for the construction site.

- (ii) Dischargers seeking alternative permit requirements are not authorized by this permit and shall submit an individual permit application in accordance with 40 CFR 122.26 at the address indicated in Part II.D (Where to Submit) of this permit, along with a description of why requirements in approved local plans or permits should not be applicable as a condition of an NPDES permit.

j. **Natural Buffers.** For any stormwater discharges from construction activities within 50 feet of a Waters of the United States, except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, the permittee shall:

- (i) Provide a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer between the construction activity and the Waters of the United States; or
(ii) Provide additional erosion and sediment controls within that area.

3. **Maintenance.**

- a. The plan shall include a description of procedures to maintain in good and effective operating conditions, all erosion and sediment control measures and other Best Management Practices, including vegetation and other protective measures identified in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.
- b. Where a basin has been installed to control sediment during construction activities, the Permittees shall keep the basin(s) in effective operating condition and remove accumulated sediment as necessary. Sediment shall be removed in accordance with the Illinois Urban Manual (2017) or more frequently. Maintenance of any sediment basin shall include a post construction clean out of accumulated sediment if the basin is to remain in place.
- c. Other erosion and sediment control structures shall be maintained and cleaned as necessary to keep structure(s) in effective operating condition, including removal of excess sediment as necessary.

4. **Inspections.** Qualified personnel (provided by the permittee) shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site that have not been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles enter or exit the site at least once every seven calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.50 inches or greater. Qualified personnel means a person knowledgeable in the principles and practices of erosion and sediment controls measures, such as a licensed Professional Engineer (P.E.), a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC), a Certified Erosion Sediment and Storm Water Inspector (CESSWI), a Certified Stormwater Inspector (CSI), a person that has successfully completed the Federal CGP Inspector Training offered by USEPA, or other knowledgeable person who possesses the skills to assess conditions at the construction site that could impact storm water quality and to assess the effectiveness of any sediment and erosion control measures selected to control the quality of storm water discharges from the construction activities. Areas inaccessible during inspections due to flooding or other unsafe conditions shall be inspected within 72 hours of becoming accessible.

NPDES Permit No. ILR10

- a. Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions (when ground and/or air temperatures are at or below 32 degrees Fahrenheit). Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is a 0.50 inches or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.
- b. Disturbed areas, areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation and all areas where stormwater typically flows within the site shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. All locations where stabilization measures have been implemented shall be observed to ensure that they are still stabilized. Where discharge locations or points are accessible, they shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Locations where vehicles enter or exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of offsite sediment tracking.
- c. For sites discharging dewatering water, you must conduct an inspection during the discharge, once per day on which the discharge occurs and record the following in a report within 24 hours of completing the inspection:
 - (i) The inspection date;
 - (ii) Names and titles of personnel performing the inspection;
 - (iii) Approximate times that the dewatering discharge began and ended on the day of inspection;
 - (iv) Estimates of the rate (in gallons per day) of discharge on the day of inspection;
 - (v) Whether or not any of the following indications of pollutant discharge were observed at the point of discharge: a sediment plume, suspended solids, unusual color, presence of odor, decreased clarity, or presence of foam; and/or a visible sheen on the water surface or visible oily deposits on the bottom or shoreline of the receiving water.
- d. Based on the results of the inspection, the description of potential pollutant sources identified in the storm water pollution prevention plan in accordance with Part IV.D.1 (Site Description) of this permit and the pollution prevention control measures identified in the plan in accordance with Part IV.D.2 (Controls) of this permit shall be revised as appropriate as soon as practicable after such inspection to minimize the potential for such discharges. Such modifications shall provide for timely implementation of any changes to the plan and pollution prevention control measures within 7 calendar days following the inspection.
- e. A report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations relating to the implementation of the storm water pollution prevention plan, and actions taken in accordance with paragraph b above shall be made and retained as part of the storm water pollution prevention plan for at least three years from the date that the permit coverage expires or is terminated. All inspection reports shall be retained at the construction site. The report shall be signed in accordance with Part VI.G (Signatory Requirements) of this permit. Any flooding or other unsafe conditions that delay inspections shall be documented in the inspection report.
- f. The permittee shall notify the appropriate Agency Field Operations Section office by email at: epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov, telephone or fax (see Attachment A) within 24 hours of any incidence of noncompliance for any violation of the storm water pollution prevention plan observed during any inspection conducted, or for violations of any condition of this permit. The permittee shall complete and submit within 5 days an "Incidence of Noncompliance" (ION) report for any violation of the storm water pollution prevention plan observed during any inspection conducted, or for violations of any condition of this permit. Submission shall be on forms provided by the Agency and include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. Corrective actions must be undertaken immediately to address the identified non-compliance issue(s).
- g. All reports of noncompliance shall be signed by a responsible authority as defined in Part VI.G (Signatory Requirements).
- h. After the initial contact has been made with the appropriate Agency Field Operations Section Office, all reports of noncompliance shall be mailed to the Agency at the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
 Division of Water Pollution Control
 Compliance Assurance Section
 1021 North Grand Avenue East
 Post Office Box 19276
 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

5. Corrective Actions. You must take corrective action to address any of the following conditions identified at your site:

- a. A stormwater control needs repair or replacement; or
- b. A stormwater control necessary to comply with the requirements of this permit was never installed, or was installed incorrectly; or
- c. Your discharges are causing an exceedance of applicable water quality standards; or
- d. A prohibited discharge has occurred.

Corrective Actions shall be completed as soon as possible and documented within 7 days in an Inspection Report or report of noncompliance. If it is infeasible to complete the installation or repair within seven (7) calendar days, you must document in your records why it is infeasible to complete the installation or repair within the 7-day timeframe and document your schedule for installing the stormwater control(s) and making it operational as soon as feasible after the 7-day timeframe.

In the event that maintenance is required for the same stormwater control at the same location three or more times, the control shall be repaired in a manner that prevents continued failure to the extent feasible, and you must document the condition and how it was repaired in your records. Alternatively, you must document in your records why the specific recurrence of this same issue should continue to be addressed as a routine maintenance fix.

NPDES Permit No. ILR10

6. **Non-Storm Water Discharges.** Except for flows from fire fighting activities, sources of non-storm water listed in Part III.A.2 of this permit that are combined with storm water discharges associated with industrial activity must be identified in the plan. The plan shall identify and ensure the implementation of appropriate pollution prevention measures for the non-storm water component(s) of the discharge.
- E. **Additional requirements for storm water discharges from industrial activities other than construction, including dedicated asphalt plants, and dedicated concrete plants.** This permit may only authorize any storm water discharge associated with industrial activity from a construction site that is mixed with a storm water discharge from an industrial source other than construction, where:
1. The industrial source other than construction is located on the same site as the construction activity;
 2. Storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the areas of the site where construction activities are occurring are in compliance with the terms of this permit; and
 3. Storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the areas of the site where industrial activity other than construction are occurring (including storm water discharges from dedicated asphalt plants [other than asphalt emulsion facilities] and dedicated concrete plants) are in compliance with the terms, including applicable NOI or application requirements, of a different NPDES general permit or individual permit authorizing such discharges.
- F. **Contractors.**
1. The storm water pollution prevention plan must clearly identify for each measure identified in the plan, the contractor(s) or subcontractor(s) that will implement the measure. All contractors and subcontractors identified in the plan must sign a copy of the certification statement in paragraph 2 below in accordance with Part VI.G (Signatory Requirements) of this permit. All certifications must be included in the storm water pollution prevention plan except for owners that are acting as contractors.
 2. **Certification Statement.** All contractors and subcontractors identified in a storm water pollution prevention plan in accordance with paragraph 1 above shall sign a copy of the following certification statement before conducting any professional service at the site identified in the storm water pollution prevention plan:

"I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms and conditions of the general National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit (ILR10) that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification."

The certification must include the name and title of the person providing the signature in accordance with Part VI.G of this permit: the name, address and telephone number of the contracting firm; the address (or other identifying description) of the site; and the date the certification is made.

Part V. RETENTION OF RECORDS

- A. The permittee shall retain copies of storm water pollution prevention plans and all reports and notices required by this permit, records of all data used to complete the Notice of Intent to be covered by this permit and the Agency Notice of Permit Coverage letter for a period of at least three years from the date that the permit coverage expires or is terminated. This period may be extended by request of the Agency at any time.
- B. The permittee shall retain a copy of the storm water pollution prevention plan and any revisions to said plan required by this permit at the construction site from the date of project initiation to the date of final stabilization. Any manuals or other documents referenced in the SWPPP shall also be retained at the construction site.

Part VI. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS

- A. **Duty to Comply.** The permittee must comply with all conditions of this permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act and the CWA and is grounds for enforcement action; for permit termination, revocation and reissuance, or modification; or for denial of a permit renewal application. Failure to obtain coverage under this permit or an individual permit for storm water releases associated with construction activities is a violation of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act and the CWA.
- B. **Continuation of the Expired General Permit.** This permit expires five years from the date of issuance. An expired general permit continues in force and effect until a new general permit or an individual permit is issued. Only those construction activities authorized to discharge under the expiring general permit are covered by the continued permit.
- C. **Need to halt or reduce activity not a defense.** It shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this permit.
- D. **Duty to Mitigate.** The permittee shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this permit which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.
- E. **Duty to Provide Information.** The permittee shall furnish within a reasonable time to the Agency or local agency approving sediment and erosion control plans, grading plans, or storm water management plans; or in the case of a storm water discharge associated with industrial activity which discharges through a municipal separate storm sewer system with an NPDES permit, to the municipal operator of the system, any information which is requested to determine compliance with this permit. Upon request, the permittee shall also furnish to the Agency or local agency approving sediment and erosion control plans, grading plans, or storm water management plans; or in the case of a storm water discharge associated with industrial activity which discharges through a municipal separate storm sewer system with an NPDES permit, to the municipal operator of the system, copies of all records required to be kept by this permit.
- F. **Other Information.** When the permittee becomes aware that he or she failed to submit any relevant facts or submitted incorrect information in the Notice of Intent or in any other report to the Agency, he or she shall promptly submit such facts or information.
- G. **Signatory Requirements.** All Notices of Intent, storm water pollution prevention plans, reports, certifications or information either submitted to the

NPDES Permit No. ILR10

Agency or the operator of a large or medium municipal separate storm sewer system, or that this permit requires be maintained by the permittee, shall be signed.

1. All Notices of Intent shall be signed as follows:

- a. For a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer. For the purpose of this section, a responsible corporate officer means: (1) a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or (2) any person authorized to sign documents that has been assigned or delegated said authority in accordance with corporate procedures;
- b. For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively; or
- c. For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public agency: by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official. For purposes of this section, a principal executive officer of a Federal agency includes (1) the chief executive officer of the agency, or (2) a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency.

2. All reports required by the permit and other information requested by the Agency shall be signed by a person described above or by a duly authorized representative of that person. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

- a. The authorization is made in writing by a person described above and submitted to the Agency.
- b. The authorization specifies either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity, such as the position of manager, operator, superintendent, or position of equivalent responsibility or an individual or position having overall responsibility for environmental matters for the company. (A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position).
- c. **Changes to Authorization.** If an authorization under Part I.C (Authorization) is no longer accurate because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of the construction site, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of Part I.C must be submitted to the Agency prior to or together with any reports, information, or applications to be signed by an authorized representative.
- d. **Certification.** Any person signing documents under this Part shall make the following certification:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

- H. **Penalties for Falsification of Reports.** Section 309(c)(4) of the Clean Water Act provides that any person who knowingly makes any false material statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this permit, including reports of compliance or noncompliance shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than \$10,000, or by imprisonment for not more than 2 years, or by both. Section 44(j)(4) and (5) of the Environmental Protection Act provides that any person who knowingly makes any false statement, representation, or certification in an application form, or form pertaining to a NPDES permit commits a Class A misdemeanor, and in addition to any other penalties provided by law is subject to a fine not to exceed \$10,000 for each day of violation.
- I. **Penalties for Falsification of Monitoring Systems.** The CWA provides that any person who falsifies, tampers with, or knowingly renders inaccurate any monitoring device or method required to be maintained under this permit shall, upon conviction, be punished by fines and imprisonment described in Section 309 of the CWA. The Environmental Protection Act provides that any person who knowingly renders inaccurate any monitoring device or record required in connection with any NPDES permit or with any discharge which is subject to the provisions of subsection (f) of Section 12 of the Act commits a Class A misdemeanor, and in addition to any other penalties provided by law is subject to a fine not to exceed \$10,000 for each day of violation.
- J. **Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability.** Nothing in this permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the permittee from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties to which the permittee is or may be subject under section 311 of the CWA.
- K. **Property Rights.** The issuance of this permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, nor any exclusive privileges, nor does it authorize any injury to private property nor any invasion of personal rights, nor any infringement of Federal, State or local laws or regulations.
- L. **Severability.** The provisions of this permit are severable, and if any provision of this permit, or the application of any provision of this permit to any circumstance, is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances, and the remainder of this permit shall not be affected thereby.
- M. **Transfers.** This permit is not transferable to any person except after notice to the Agency. The Agency may require the discharger to apply for and obtain an individual NPDES permit as stated in Part I.C (Authorization).
- N. **Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit.**

NPDES Permit No. ILR10

1. The Agency may require any person authorized by this permit to apply for and/or obtain either an individual NPDES permit or an alternative NPDES general permit. Any interested person may petition the Agency to take action under this paragraph. Where the Agency requires a discharger authorized to discharge under this permit to apply for an individual NPDES permit, the Agency shall notify the discharger in writing that a permit application is required. This notification shall include a brief statement of the reasons for this decision, an application form, a statement setting a deadline for the discharger to file the application, and a statement that on the effective date of the individual NPDES permit or the alternative general permit as it applies to the individual permittee, coverage under this general permit shall automatically terminate. Applications shall be submitted to the Agency indicated in Part II.D (Where to Submit) of this permit. The Agency may grant additional time to submit the application upon request of the applicant. If a discharger fails to submit in a timely manner an individual NPDES permit application as required by the Agency under this paragraph, then the applicability of this permit to the individual NPDES permittee is automatically terminated at the end of the day specified by the Agency for application submittal. The Agency may require an individual NPDES permit based on:
 - a. information received which indicates the receiving water may be of particular biological significance pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 302.105(d)(6);
 - b. whether the receiving waters are impaired waters for suspended solids, turbidity or siltation as identified by the Agency's 303(d) listing;
 - c. size of construction site, proximity of site to the receiving stream, etc.

The Agency may also require monitoring of any storm water discharge from any site to determine whether an individual permit is required.

2. Any discharger authorized by this permit may request to be excluded from the coverage of this permit by applying for an individual permit. In such cases, the permittee shall submit an individual application in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 122.26(c)(1)(ii), with reasons supporting the request, to the Agency at the address indicated in Part II.D (Where to Submit) of this permit. The request may be granted by issuance of any individual permit or an alternative general permit if the reasons cited by the permittee are adequate to support the request.
 3. When an individual NPDES permit is issued to a discharger otherwise subject to this permit, or the discharger is authorized to discharge under an alternative NPDES general permit, the applicability of this permit to the individual NPDES permittee is automatically terminated on the effective date of the individual permit or the date of authorization of coverage under the alternative general permit, whichever the case may be. When an individual NPDES permit is denied to a discharger otherwise subject to this permit or the discharger is denied for coverage under an alternative NPDES general permit, the applicability of this permit to the individual NPDES permittee remains in effect, unless otherwise specified by the Agency.
- O. **State/Environmental Laws.** No condition of this permit shall release the permittee from any responsibility or requirements under other environmental statutes or regulations.
- P. **Proper Operation and Maintenance.** The permittee shall at all times properly operate and maintain all construction activities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the permittee to achieve compliance with the conditions of this permit and with the requirements of storm water pollution prevention plans. Proper operation and maintenance also includes adequate laboratory controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures. Proper operation and maintenance requires the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems, installed by a permittee only when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit.
- Q. **Inspection and Entry.** The permittee shall allow the IEPA, or an authorized representative upon presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:
1. Enter upon the permittee's premises where a regulated construction activity is located or conducted, or where records must be kept under the conditions of this permit;
 2. Have access to and copy at reasonable times, any records that must be kept under the conditions of this permit;
 3. Inspect at reasonable times any facilities, equipment (including monitoring and control equipment), practices, or operations regulated or required under this permit; and
 4. Sample or monitor at reasonable times, for the purposes of assuring permit compliance or as otherwise authorized by the Clean Water Act, any substances or parameters at any location.
- R. **Permit Actions.** This permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the permittee for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any permit condition.
- S. **Bypasses and Upsets.** The provisions of 40 CFR Section 122.41(m) & (n) are applicable and are hereby incorporated by reference.

Part VII. REOPENER CLAUSE

- A. If there is evidence indicating potential or realized impacts on water quality due to any storm water discharge associated with industrial activity covered by this permit, the discharger may be required to obtain an individual permit or an alternative general permit in accordance with Part I.C (Authorization) of this permit or the permit may be modified to include different limitations and/or requirements.
- B. Permit modification or revocation will be conducted according to provisions of 35 Ill. Adm. Code, Subtitle C, Chapter I and the provisions of 40 CFR 122.62, 122.63, 122.64 and 124.5 and any other applicable public participation procedures.
- C. The Agency will reopen and modify this permit under the following circumstances:
 1. the U.S. EPA amends its regulations concerning public participation;

NPDES Permit No. ILR10

2. a court of competent jurisdiction binding in the State of Illinois or the 7th Circuit Court of Appeals issues an order necessitating a modification of public participation for general permits; or
3. to incorporate federally required modifications to the substantive requirements of this permit.

Part VIII. DEFINITIONS

"Agency" means the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

"Best Management Practices" ("BMPs") means schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practices to control construction site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

"Commencement of Construction or Demolition Activities" The initial disturbance of soils associated with clearing, grading, or excavating activities or other construction or demolition activities.

"Common Plan of Development or Sale" A contiguous area where multiple separate and distinct construction activities may be taking place at different times on different schedules under one common plan. The "common plan" of development or sale is broadly defined as any announcement or piece of documentation (including a sign, public notice or hearing, sales pitch, advertisement, drawing, permit application, zoning request, computer design, etc.) or physical demarcation (including boundary signs, lot stakes, surveyor markings, etc.) indicating construction activities may occur on a specific plot.

"Construction Activities" Earth disturbing activities, such as clearing, grading and excavation of land. For purposes of this permit, construction activities also means construction site, construction site activities, or site. Construction activities also include any demolition activities at a site.

"Construction Site" or "Site" The land or water area where construction activities will occur and where stormwater controls will be installed and maintained. The construction site includes construction support activities, which may be located at a different part of the property from where the primary construction activity will take place, or on a different piece of property altogether.

"Construction Support Activity" A construction-related activity that specifically supports the construction activity and involves earth disturbance or pollutant-generating activities of its own, and can include activities associated with concrete or asphalt batch plants, equipment staging yards, materials storage areas, excavated material disposal areas, and borrow areas.

"Contractor" means a person or firm that undertakes a contract to provide materials or labor to perform a service or do a job related to construction of the project authorized by this permit,

"CWA" means Clean Water Act (formerly referred to as the Federal Water Pollution Control Act or Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972) Pub. L. 92-500, as amended Pub. L. 95-217, Pub. L. 95-576, Pub. L. (96-483 and Pub. L. 97-117, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.).

"Dedicated portable asphalt plant" A portable asphalt plant that is located on or contiguous to a construction site and that provides asphalt only to the construction site that the plant is located on or adjacent to. The term dedicated portable asphalt plant does not include facilities that are subject to the asphalt emulsion effluent limitation guideline at 40 CFR 443.

"Dedicated portable concrete plant" A portable concrete plant that is located on or contiguous to a construction site and that provides concrete only to the construction site that the plant is located on or adjacent to.

"Dedicated sand or gravel operation" An operation that produces sand and/or gravel for a single construction project.

"Director" means the Director of the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency or an authorized representative.

"Final Stabilization" means that all soil disturbing activities at the site have been completed, and either of the two following conditions are met:

- (i) A uniform (e.g., evenly distributed, without large bare areas) perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70 percent of the native background vegetative cover for the area has been established on all unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures, or
- (ii) Equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as the use of riprap, gabions, or geotextiles) have been employed.

For individual lots in residential construction, final stabilization means that either:

- (i) The homebuilder has completed final stabilization as specified above, or
- (ii) The homebuilder has established temporary stabilization including perimeter controls for an individual lot prior to occupation of the home by the homeowner and informing the homeowner of the need for, and benefits of, final stabilization.

"Impairment" is the status of a surface water in which an applicable water quality standard is not being attained for a particular pollutant.

"Large and Medium municipal separate storm sewer system" means all municipal separate storm sewers that are either:

- (i) Located in an incorporated place (city) with a population of 100,000 or more as determined by the latest Decennial Census by the Bureau of Census (these cities are listed in Appendices F and G of 40 CFR Part 122); or
- (ii) Located in the counties with unincorporated urbanized populations of 100,000 or more, except municipal separate storm sewers that are located in the incorporated places, townships or towns within such counties (these counties are listed in Appendices H and I of 40 CFR Part 122); or
- (iii) Owned or operated by a municipality other than those described in paragraph (i) or (ii) and that are designated by the Director as part of the large or medium municipal separate storm sewer system.

NPDES Permit No. ILR10

"NOI" means notice of intent to be covered by this permit (see Part II of this permit.)

"NOT" means notice of termination of coverage by this permit (See Part II of this permit.)

"Point Source" means any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including but not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, concentrated animal feeding operation, landfill leachate collection system, vessel or other floating craft from which pollutants are or may be discharges. This term does not include return flows from irrigated agriculture or agricultural storm water runoff.

"Runoff coefficient" means the fraction of total rainfall that will appear at the conveyance as runoff.

"Storm Water" means storm water runoff, snow melt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage.

"Storm Water Control" means any best management practice or other method (including narrative effluent limitations) used to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to waters of the United States.

"Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs)" The calculation of the maximum amount of a pollutant allowed to enter a waterbody so that the waterbody will meet and continue to meet water quality standards for that particular pollutant. A TMDL determines a pollutant reduction target and allocates load reductions necessary to the source(s) of the pollutant.

"Turbidity" means a condition of water quality characterized by the presence of suspended solids and/or organic material.

"Waters" mean all accumulations of water, surface and underground, natural, and artificial, public and private, or parts thereof, which are wholly or partially within, flow through, or border upon the State of Illinois, except that sewers and treatment works are not included except as specially mentioned; provided, that nothing herein contained shall authorize the use of natural or otherwise protected waters as sewers or treatment works except that in-stream aeration under Agency permit is allowable.

"Work day" for the purpose of this permit, a work day is any calendar day on which construction activities will take place.

Attachment A

Division of Water Pollution Control
Regions by County

Des Plaines Region (FOS 2) Manager 847/294-4000

Boone Kane Ogle	Cook Kankakee Stephenson	DeKalb Kendall Will	DuPage Lake Winnebago	Grundy Lee	Jo Daviess McHenry
-----------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------	-----------------------

Peoria Region (FOS 3) Manager 309/671-3022

Bureau Knox Putnam Woodford	Carroll LaSalle Rock Island	Fulton Marshall Stark	Hancock McDonough Tazewell	Henderson Mercer Warren	Henry Peoria Whiteside
--------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------------	----------------------------------	-------------------------------	------------------------------

Champaign Region (FOS 4) Manager 217/278-5800

Champaign Douglas Livingston Vermilion	Clark Edgar Macon	Coles Effingham McLean	Crawford Ford Moultrie	Cumberland Iroquois Piatt	DeWitt Jasper Shelby
-------------------------------------------------	-------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------

Springfield Region (FOS 5) Manager 217/557-8761

Adams Jersey Morgan	Brown Logan Pike	Calhoun Macoupin Sangamon	Cass Mason Schuyler	Christian Menard Scott	Green Montgomery
---------------------------	------------------------	---------------------------------	---------------------------	------------------------------	---------------------

Collinsville Region (FOS 6) Manager 618/346-5120

Bond Randolph	Clinton St. Clair	Fayette Washington	Madison	Marion	Monroe
------------------	----------------------	-----------------------	---------	--------	--------

Marion Region (FOS 7) Manager 618/993-7200

Alexander Hardin Perry Wabash	Clay Jackson Pope Wayne	Edwards Jefferson Pulaski White	Franklin Johnson Richland Williamson	Gallatin Lawrence Saline	Hamilton Massac Union
----------------------------------------	----------------------------------	------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------	--------------------------------	-----------------------------

Standard Conditions

Definitions

Act means the Illinois Environmental Protection Act, 415 ILCS 5 as Amended.

Agency means the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

Board means the Illinois Pollution Control Board.

Clean Water Act (formerly referred to as the Federal Water Pollution Control Act) means Pub. L 92-500, as amended. 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.

NPDES (National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System) means the national program for issuing, modifying, revoking and reissuing, terminating, monitoring and enforcing permits, and imposing and enforcing pretreatment requirements, under Sections 307, 402, 318 and 405 of the Clean Water Act.

USEPA means the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

Daily Discharge means the discharge of a pollutant measured during a calendar day or any 24-hour period that reasonably represents the calendar day for purposes of sampling. For pollutants with limitations expressed in units of mass, the "daily discharge" is calculated as the total mass of the pollutant discharged over the day. For pollutants with limitations expressed in other units of measurements, the "daily discharge" is calculated as the average measurement of the pollutant over the day.

Maximum Daily Discharge Limitation (daily maximum) means the highest allowable daily discharge.

Average Monthly Discharge Limitation (30 day average) means the highest allowable average of daily discharges over a calendar month, calculated as the sum of all daily discharges measured during a calendar month divided by the number of daily discharges measured during that month.

Average Weekly Discharge Limitation (7 day average) means the highest allowable average of daily discharges over a calendar week, calculated as the sum of all daily discharges measured during a calendar week divided by the number of daily discharges measured during that week.

Best Management Practices (BMPs) means schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of waters of the State. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practices to control plant site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

Aliquot means a sample of specified volume used to make up a total composite sample.

Grab Sample means an individual sample of at least 100 milliliters collected at a randomly-selected time over a period not exceeding 15 minutes.

24-Hour Composite Sample means a combination of at least 8 sample aliquots of at least 100 milliliters, collected at periodic intervals during the operating hours of a facility over a 24-hour period.

Flow Proportional Composite Sample means a combination of at least 3 sample aliquots of at least 100 milliliters, collected at periodic intervals during the operating hours of a facility over an 8-hour period.

Flow Proportional Composite Sample means a combination of sample aliquots of at least 100 milliliters collected at periodic intervals such that either the time interval between each aliquot or the volume of each aliquot is proportional to either the stream flow at the time of sampling or the total stream flow since the collection of the previous aliquot.

- (1) **Duty to comply.** The permittee must comply with all conditions of this permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Act and is grounds for enforcement action, permit termination, revocation and reissuance, modification, or for denial of a permit renewal application. The permittee shall comply with effluent standards or prohibitions established under Section 307(a) of the Clean Water Act for toxic pollutants within the time provided in the regulations that establish these standards or prohibitions, even if the permit has not yet been modified to incorporate the requirements.
- (2) **Duty to reapply.** If the permittee wishes to continue an activity regulated by this permit after the expiration date of this permit, the permittee must apply for and obtain a new permit. If the permittee submits a proper application as required by the Agency no later than 180 days prior to the expiration date, this permit shall continue in full force and effect until the final Agency decision on the application has been made.
- (3) **Need to halt or reduce activity not a defense.** It shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this permit.
- (4) **Duty to mitigate.** The permittee shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this permit which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.
- (5) **Proper operation and maintenance.** The permittee shall at all times properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the permittee to achieve compliance with conditions of this permit. Proper operation and maintenance includes effective performance, adequate funding, adequate operator staffing and training, and adequate laboratory and process controls, including appropriate quality assurance procedures. This provision requires the operation of back-up, or auxiliary facilities, or similar systems only when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit.
- (6) **Permit actions.** This permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause by the Agency pursuant to 40 CFR 122.62 and 40 CFR 122.63. The filing of a request by the permittee for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance, does not stay any permit condition.
- (7) **Property rights.** This permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege.
- (8) **Duty to provide information.** The permittee shall furnish to the Agency within a reasonable time, any information which the Agency may request to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and reissuing, or terminating this permit, or to determine compliance with the permit. The permittee shall also furnish to the Agency upon request, copies of records required to be kept by this permit.

(9) **Inspection and entry.** The permittee shall allow an authorized representative of the Agency or USEPA (including an authorized contractor acting as a representative of the Agency or USEPA), upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:

- (a) Enter upon the permittee's premises where a regulated facility or activity is located or conducted, or where records must be kept under the conditions of this permit;
- (b) Have access to and copy, at reasonable times, any records that must be kept under the conditions of this permit;
- (c) Inspect at reasonable times any facilities, equipment (including monitoring and control equipment), practices, or operations regulated or required under this permit; and
- (d) Sample or monitor at reasonable times, for the purpose of assuring permit compliance, or as otherwise authorized by the Act, any substances or parameters at any location.

(10) **Monitoring and records.**

- (a) Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity.
- (b) The permittee shall retain records of all monitoring information, including all calibration and maintenance records, and all original strip chart recordings for continuous monitoring instrumentation, copies of all reports required by this permit, and records of all data used to complete the application for this permit, for a period of at least 3 years from the date of this permit, measurement, report or application. Records related to the permittee's sewage sludge use and disposal activities shall be retained for a period of at least five years (or longer as required by 40 CFR Part 503). This period may be extended by request of the Agency or USEPA at any time.
- (c) Records of monitoring information shall include:
 - (1) The date, exact place, and time of sampling or measurements;
 - (2) The individual(s) who performed the sampling or measurements;
 - (3) The date(s) analyses were performed;
 - (4) The individual(s) who performed the analyses;
 - (5) The analytical techniques or methods used; and
 - (6) The results of such analyses.
- (d) Monitoring must be conducted according to test procedures approved under 40 CFR Part 136, unless other test procedures have been specified in this permit. Where no test procedure under 40 CFR Part 136 has been approved, the permittee must submit to the Agency a test method for approval. The permittee shall calibrate and perform maintenance procedures on all monitoring and analytical instrumentation at intervals to ensure accuracy of measurements.

(11) **Signatory requirement.** All applications, reports or information submitted to the Agency shall be signed and certified.

(a) **Application.** All permit applications shall be signed as follows:

- (1) For a corporation: by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice president or a person or position having overall responsibility for environmental matters for the corporation;
- (2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively; or
- (3) For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public agency: by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official.

(b) **Reports.** All reports required by permits, or other information requested by the Agency shall be signed by a person described in paragraph (a) or by a duly authorized representative of that person. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

(1) The authorization is made in writing by a person described in paragraph (a); and

(2) The authorization specifies either an individual or a position responsible for the overall operation of the facility, from which the discharge originates, such as a plant manager, superintendent or person of equivalent responsibility; and

(3) The written authorization is submitted to the Agency.

(c) **Changes of Authorization.** If an authorization under (b) is no longer accurate because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of the facility, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of (b) must be submitted to the Agency prior to or together with any reports, information, or applications to be signed by an authorized representative.

(d) **Certification.** Any person signing a document under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section shall make the following certification:

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

(12) **Reporting requirements.**

(a) **Planned changes.** The permittee shall give notice to the Agency as soon as possible of any planned physical alterations or additions to the permitted facility.

Notice is required when:

(1) The alteration or addition to a permitted facility may meet one of the criteria for determining whether a facility is a new source pursuant to 40 CFR 122.29 (b); or

(2) The alteration or addition could significantly change the nature or increase the quantity of pollutants discharged. This notification applies to pollutants which are subject neither to effluent limitations in the permit, nor to notification requirements pursuant to 40 CFR 122.42 (a)(1).

(3) The alteration or addition results in a significant change in the permittee's sludge use or disposal practices, and such alteration, addition, or change may justify the application of permit conditions that are different from or absent in the existing permit, including notification of additional use or disposal sites not reported during the permit application process or not reported pursuant to an approved land application plan.

(b) **Anticipated noncompliance.** The permittee shall give advance notice to the Agency of any planned changes in the permitted facility or activity which may result in noncompliance with permit requirements.

(c) **Transfers.** This permit is not transferable to any person except after notice to the Agency.

(d) **Compliance schedules.** Reports of compliance or noncompliance with, or any progress reports on, interim and final requirements contained in any compliance schedule of this permit shall be submitted no later than 14 days following each schedule date.

(e) **Monitoring reports.** Monitoring results shall be reported at the intervals specified elsewhere in this permit.

(1) Monitoring results must be reported on a Discharge Monitoring Report (DMR).

frequently than required by the permit, using test procedures approved under 40 CFR 136 or as specified in the permit, the results of this monitoring shall be included in the calculation and reporting of the data submitted in the DMR.

- (3) Calculations for all limitations which require averaging of measurements shall utilize an arithmetic mean unless otherwise specified by the Agency in the permit.
- (f) **Twenty-four hour reporting.** The permittee shall report any noncompliance which may endanger health or the environment. Any information shall be provided orally within 24-hours from the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances. A written submission shall also be provided within 5 days of the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances. The written submission shall contain a description of the noncompliance and its cause; the period of noncompliance, including exact dates and time; and if the noncompliance has not been corrected, the anticipated time it is expected to continue; and steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent reoccurrence of the noncompliance. The following shall be included as information which must be reported within 24-hours:
- (1) Any unanticipated bypass which exceeds any effluent limitation in the permit.
 - (2) Any upset which exceeds any effluent limitation in the permit.
 - (3) Violation of a maximum daily discharge limitation for any of the pollutants listed by the Agency in the permit or any pollutant which may endanger health or the environment.
The Agency may waive the written report on a case-by-case basis if the oral report has been received within 24-hours.
- (g) **Other noncompliance.** The permittee shall report all instances of noncompliance not reported under paragraphs (12) (d), (e), or (f), at the time monitoring reports are submitted. The reports shall contain the information listed in paragraph (12) (f).
- (h) **Other information.** Where the permittee becomes aware that it failed to submit any relevant facts in a permit application, or submitted incorrect information in a permit application, or in any report to the Agency, it shall promptly submit such facts or information.
- (13) **Bypass.**
- (a) Definitions.
- (1) Bypass means the intentional diversion of waste streams from any portion of a treatment facility.
 - (2) Severe property damage means substantial physical damage to property, damage to the treatment facilities which causes them to become inoperable, or substantial and permanent loss of natural resources which can reasonably be expected to occur in the absence of a bypass. Severe property damage does not mean economic loss caused by delays in production.
- (b) Bypass not exceeding limitations. The permittee may allow any bypass to occur which does not cause effluent limitations to be exceeded, but only if it also is for essential maintenance to assure efficient operation. These bypasses are not subject to the provisions of paragraphs (13)(c) and (13)(d).
- (c) Notice.
- (1) Anticipated bypass. If the permittee knows in advance of the need for a bypass, it shall submit prior notice, if possible at least ten days before the date of the bypass.
 - (2) Unanticipated bypass. The permittee shall submit notice of an unanticipated bypass as required in paragraph (12)(f) (24-hour notice).

(c) **Prohibition of bypass.**

- (1) Bypass is prohibited, and the Agency may take enforcement action against a permittee for bypass, unless:
 - (i) Bypass was unavoidable to prevent loss of life, personal injury, or severe property damage;
 - (ii) There were no feasible alternatives to the bypass, such as the use of auxiliary treatment facilities, retention of untreated wastes, or maintenance during normal periods of equipment downtime. This condition is not satisfied if adequate back-up equipment should have been installed in the exercise of reasonable engineering judgment to prevent a bypass which occurred during normal periods of equipment downtime or preventive maintenance; and
 - (iii) The permittee submitted notices as required under paragraph (13)(c).
 - (2) The Agency may approve an anticipated bypass, after considering its adverse effects, if the Agency determines that it will meet the three conditions listed above in paragraph (13)(d)(1).
- (14) **Upset.**
- (a) Definition. Upset means an exceptional incident in which there is unintentional and temporary noncompliance with technology based permit effluent limitations because of factors beyond the reasonable control of the permittee. An upset does not include noncompliance to the extent caused by operational error, improperly designed treatment facilities, inadequate treatment facilities, lack of preventive maintenance, or careless or improper operation.
- (b) Effect of an upset. An upset constitutes an affirmative defense to an action brought for noncompliance with such technology based permit effluent limitations if the requirements of paragraph (14)(c) are met. No determination made during administrative review of claims that noncompliance was caused by upset, and before an action for noncompliance, is final administrative action subject to judicial review.
- (c) Conditions necessary for a demonstration of upset. A permittee who wishes to establish the affirmative defense of upset shall demonstrate, through properly signed, contemporaneous operating logs, or other relevant evidence that:
- (1) An upset occurred and that the permittee can identify the cause(s) of the upset;
 - (2) The permitted facility was at the time being properly operated; and
 - (3) The permittee submitted notice of the upset as required in paragraph (12)(f)(2) (24-hour notice).
 - (4) The permittee complied with any remedial measures required under paragraph (4).
- (d) Burden of proof. In any enforcement proceeding the permittee seeking to establish the occurrence of an upset has the burden of proof.
- (15) **Transfer of permits.** Permits may be transferred by modification or automatic transfer as described below:
- (a) Transfers by modification. Except as provided in paragraph (b), a permit may be transferred by the permittee to a new owner or operator only if the permit has been modified or revoked and reissued pursuant to 40 CFR 122.62 (b) (2), or a minor modification made pursuant to 40 CFR 122.63 (d), to identify the new permittee and incorporate such other requirements as may be necessary under the Clean Water Act.
- (b) Automatic transfers. As an alternative to transfers under paragraph (a), any NPDES permit may be automatically transferred to a new permittee if:

- (1) The current permittee notifies the Agency at least 30 days in advance of the proposed transfer date;
 - (2) The notice includes a written agreement between the existing and new permittees containing a specified date for transfer of permit responsibility, coverage and liability between the existing and new permittees; and
 - (3) The Agency does not notify the existing permittee and the proposed new permittee of its intent to modify or revoke and reissue the permit. If this notice is not received, the transfer is effective on the date specified in the agreement.
- (16) All manufacturing, commercial, mining, and silvicultural dischargers must notify the Agency as soon as they know or have reason to believe:
 - (a) That any activity has occurred or will occur which would result in the discharge of any toxic pollutant identified under Section 307 of the Clean Water Act which is not limited in the permit, if that discharge will exceed the highest of the following notification levels:
 - (1) One hundred micrograms per liter (100 ug/l);
 - (2) Two hundred micrograms per liter (200 ug/l) for acrolein and acrylonitrile; five hundred micrograms per liter (500 ug/l) for 2,4-dinitrophenol and for 2-methyl-4,6 dinitrophenol; and one milligram per liter (1 mg/l) for antimony.
 - (3) Five (5) times the maximum concentration value reported for that pollutant in the NPDES permit application; or
 - (4) The level established by the Agency in this permit.
 - (b) That they have begun or expect to begin to use or manufacture as an intermediate or final product or byproduct any toxic pollutant which was not reported in the NPDES permit application.
 - (17) All Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTWs) must provide adequate notice to the Agency of the following:
 - (a) Any new introduction of pollutants into that POTW from an indirect discharge which would be subject to Sections 301 or 306 of the Clean Water Act if it were directly discharging those pollutants; and
 - (b) Any substantial change in the volume or character of pollutants being introduced into that POTW by a source introducing pollutants into the POTW at the time of issuance of the permit.
 - (c) For purposes of this paragraph, adequate notice shall include information on (i) the quality and quantity of effluent introduced into the POTW, and (ii) any anticipated impact of the change on the quantity or quality of effluent to be discharged from the POTW.
 - (18) If the permit is issued to a publicly owned or publicly regulated treatment works, the permittee shall require any industrial user of such treatment works to comply with federal requirements concerning:
 - (a) User charges pursuant to Section 204 (b) of the Clean Water Act, and applicable regulations appearing in 40 CFR 35;
 - (b) Toxic pollutant effluent standards and pretreatment standards pursuant to Section 307 of the Clean Water Act; and
 - (c) Inspection, monitoring and entry pursuant to Section 308 of the Clean Water Act.
 - (19) If an applicable standard or limitation is promulgated under Section 301(b)(2)(C) and (D), 304(b)(2), or 307(a)(2) and that effluent standard or limitation is more stringent than any effluent limitation in the permit, or controls a pollutant not limited in the permit, the permit shall be promptly modified or revoked, and reissued to conform to that effluent standard or limitation.
- (20) Any authorization to construct issued to the permittee pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 309.154 is hereby incorporated by reference as a condition of this permit.
 - (21) The permittee shall not make any false statement, representation or certification in any application, record, report, plan or other document submitted to the Agency or the USEPA, or required to be maintained under this permit.
 - (22) The Clean Water Act provides that any person who violates a permit condition implementing Sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the Clean Water Act is subject to a civil penalty not to exceed \$25,000 per day of such violation. Any person who willfully or negligently violates permit conditions implementing Sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318 or 405 of the Clean Water Act is subject to a fine of not less than \$2,500 nor more than \$25,000 per day of violation, or by imprisonment for not more than one year, or both. Additional penalties for violating these sections of the Clean Water Act are identified in 40 CFR 122.41 (a)(2) and (3).
 - (23) The Clean Water Act provides that any person who falsifies, tampers with, or knowingly renders inaccurate any monitoring device or method required to be maintained under this permit shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than \$10,000, or by imprisonment for not more than 2 years, or both. If a conviction of a person is for a violation committed after a first conviction of such person under this paragraph, punishment is a fine of not more than \$20,000 per day of violation, or by imprisonment of not more than 4 years, or both.
 - (24) The Clean Water Act provides that any person who knowingly makes any false statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this permit, including monitoring reports or reports of compliance or non-compliance shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than \$10,000 per violation, or by imprisonment for not more than 6 months per violation, or by both.
 - (25) Collected screening, slurries, sludges, and other solids shall be disposed of in such a manner as to prevent entry of those wastes (or runoff from the wastes) into waters of the State. The proper authorization for such disposal shall be obtained from the Agency and is incorporated as part hereof by reference.
 - (26) In case of conflict between these standard conditions and any other condition(s) included in this permit, the other condition(s) shall govern.
 - (27) The permittee shall comply with, in addition to the requirements of the permit, all applicable provisions of 35 Ill. Adm. Code, Subtitle C, Subtitle D, Subtitle E, and all applicable orders of the Board or any court with jurisdiction.
 - (28) The provisions of this permit are severable, and if any provision of this permit, or the application of any provision of this permit is held invalid, the remaining provisions of this permit shall continue in full force and effect.
- (Rev. 7-9-2010 bah)



Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

Uncontaminated Soil Certification by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation LPC-663

Revised in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100, as
amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by professional engineers and professional geologists to certify, pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1)(B), that soil (i) is uncontaminated soil and (ii) is within a pH range of 6.26 to 9.0. If you have questions about this form, please telephone the Bureau of Land Permit Section at 217/524-3300.

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris (CCDD) fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil)

Project Name: Wadsworth Rd and Lewis Ave Intersection Project Office Phone Number, if available: _____

Physical Site Location (address, including number and street):

Along Wadsworth Road ~2,600 ft E/150 ft W of Lewis Ave, and along Lewis Ave ~500 ft N/500 ft S of Wadsworth Rd

City: Beach Park State: IL Zip Code: 60099

County: Lake Township: _____

Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345):

Latitude: 42.42895 Longitude: - 87.85166

(Decimal Degrees)

(-Decimal Degrees)

Identify how the lat/long data were determined:

GPS Map Interpolation Photo Interpolation Survey Other

ISGS Public Land Survey System. Lat/lon above refer to the approximate center of the Project Area

IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: BOL: _____ BOW: _____ BOA: _____

Approximate Start Date (mm/dd/yyyy): Sep 11, 2023 Approximate End Date (mm/dd/yyyy): Sep 27, 2024

Estimated Volume of debris (cu. Yd.): _____

II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site

Site Owner

Name: Lake County Division of Transportation

Street Address: 600 West Winchester Road

PO Box: _____

City: Libertyville State: IL

Zip Code: 60048 Phone: 847-377-7485

Contact: Thomas Somodji

Email, if available: TSomodji@lakecountyil.gov

Site Operator

Name: _____

Street Address: _____

PO Box: _____

City: _____ State: _____

Zip Code: _____ Phone: _____

Contact: _____

Email, if available: _____

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

Uncontaminated Soil Certification

III. Basis for Certification and Attachments

For each item listed below, reference the attachments to this form that provide the required information.

a. A Description of the soil sample points and how they were determined to be sufficient in number and appropriately located 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.610(a)]:

A May 2023 database was reviewed for the Project Corridor, which consisted of residential, commercial, and municipal properties. Seven (7) PIPs were identified in connection with the Project Corridors through the database review and site visit. Refer to the attachments for additional information.

b. Analytical soil testing results to show that soil chemical constituents comply with the maximum allowable concentrations established pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 1100, Subpart F and that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0, including the documentation of chain of custody control, a copy of the lab analysis; the accreditation status of the laboratory performing the analysis; and certification by an authorized agent of the laboratory that the analysis has been performed in accordance with the Agency's rules for the accreditation of environmental and the scope of the accreditation [35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.201 (g), 1100.205(a), 1100.610]:

Seventeen (17) soil borings were advanced along the Project Corridor on June 30 and July 5, 2023. Samples were analyzed for: VOCs, PNAs, total RCRA Metals + Fe, TCLP Metals + Fe, SPLP Metals + Fe, and pH. Results achieve CCDD requirements, except for CCDD Exclusion Areas as shown in the attached documentation. Refer to attachments for additional info.


IV. Certification Statement, Signature and Seal of Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist

I, Jeremy J. Reynolds, P.G. (name of licensed professional engineer or geologist) certify under penalty of law that the information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. In accordance with the Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/22.51 or 22.51a] and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a), I certify that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil. I also certify that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0. In addition, I certify that the soil has not been removed from the site as part of a cleanup or removal of contaminants. All necessary documentation is attached.

Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))

Company Name: Huff & Huff, Inc., a Subsidiary of GZA, Inc.
Street Address: 915 Harger Rd Suite 330
City: Oak Brook State: IL Zip Code: 60523
Phone: (630) 684-9100

Jeremy J. Reynolds, P.G.
Printed Name:



Licensed Professional Engineer or
Licensed Professional Geologist Signature:

Sep 6, 2023
Date:



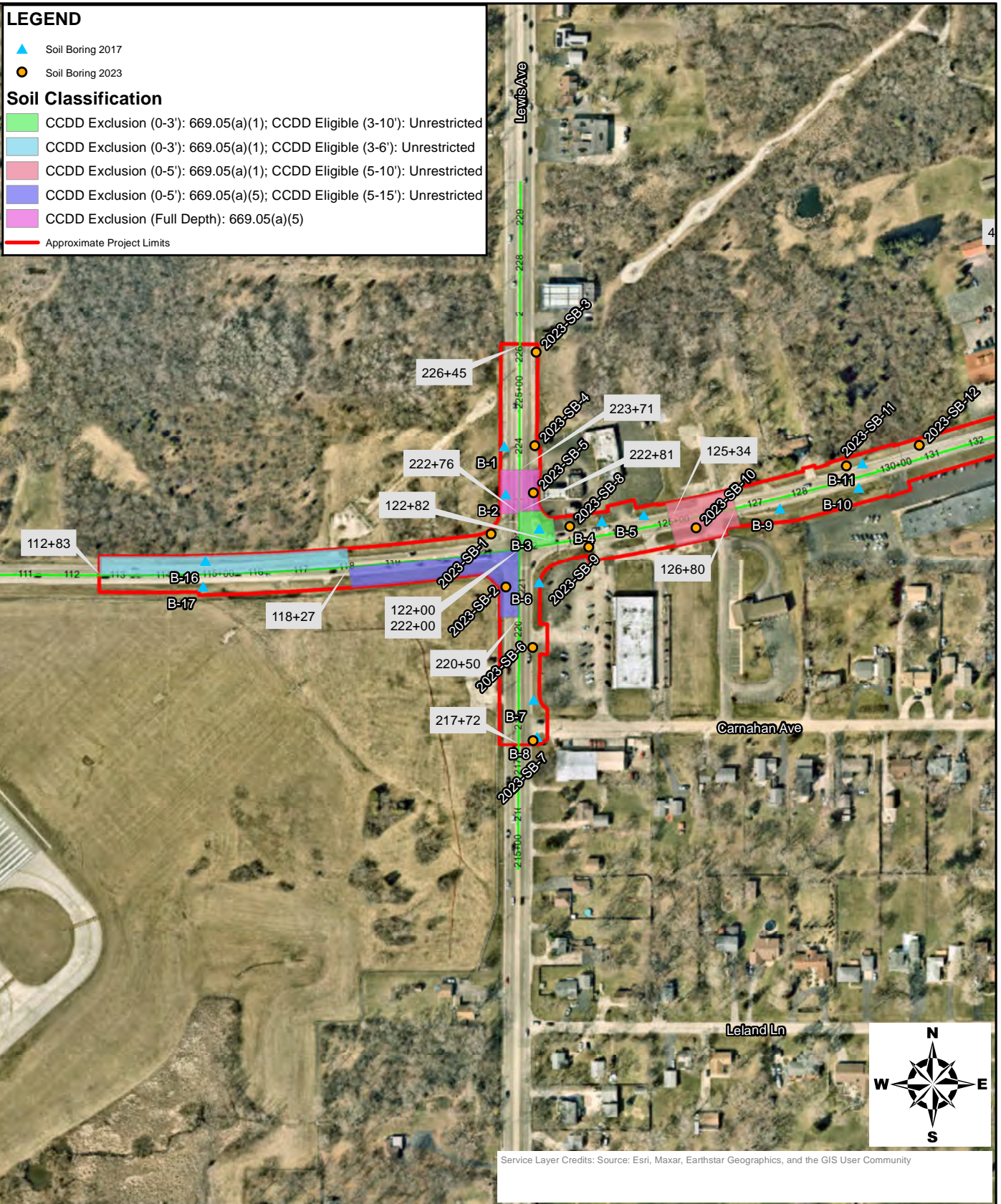
LEGEND

- ▲ Soil Boring 2017
- Soil Boring 2023

Soil Classification

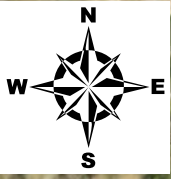
- CCDD Exclusion (0-3'): 669.05(a)(1); CCDD Eligible (3-10'): Unrestricted
- CCDD Exclusion (0-3'): 669.05(a)(1); CCDD Eligible (3-6'): Unrestricted
- CCDD Exclusion (0-5'): 669.05(a)(1); CCDD Eligible (5-10'): Unrestricted
- CCDD Exclusion (0-5'): 669.05(a)(5); CCDD Eligible (5-15'): Unrestricted
- CCDD Exclusion (Full Depth): 669.05(a)(5)
- Approximate Project Limits

© 2023 - GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc. J:\81.0220392.47 WHA Highland Road Mones PESA Wetlands\Figures\328_03_Wadsworth_Rd_at_Lewis_Ave_PSI_CCDD_EZM_Fig_4-2.mxd, August 31, 2023 - 3:43:17 PM, DARREN GREVING



Service Layer Credits: Source: Esri, Maxar, Earthstar Geographics, and the GIS User Community

UNLESS SPECIFICALLY STATED BY WRITTEN AGREEMENT, THIS DRAWING IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF GZA GEOENVIRONMENTAL, INC. (GZA). THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE DRAWING IS SOLELY FOR THE USE BY GZA'S CLIENT OR THE CLIENT'S DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT AND LOCATION IDENTIFIED ON THE DRAWING. THE DRAWING SHALL NOT BE TRANSFERRED, REUSED, COPIED, OR ALTERED IN ANY MANNER FOR USE AT ANY OTHER LOCATION OR FOR ANY OTHER PURPOSE WITHOUT THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF GZA. ANY TRANSFER, REUSE, OR MODIFICATION TO THE DRAWING BY THE CLIENT OR OTHERS, WITHOUT THE PRIOR WRITTEN EXPRESS CONSENT OF GZA, WILL BE AT THE USER'S SOLE RISK AND WITHOUT ANY RISK OR LIABILITY TO GZA.



**WADSWORTH ROAD AND LEWIS AVENUE
INTERSECTION PROJECT
VILLAGE OF BEACH PARK, LAKE COUNTY, ILLINOIS**

**FIGURE 5
CCDD EXCLUSION ZONE MAP**

PREPARED BY: GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc. Engineers and Scientists www.gza.com		PREPARED FOR: RS & H ST CHARLES, ILLINOIS	
PROJ MGR: AT	REVIEWED BY: AT	CHECKED BY: SC	FIG/DWG
DESIGNED BY: DG	DRAWN BY: DG	SCALE: 1 in = 300 ft	4-2
DATE: 08/31/2023	PROJECT NO: 81.0220328.03	REVISION NO: --	

SHEET NO: 0F	
--------------	--

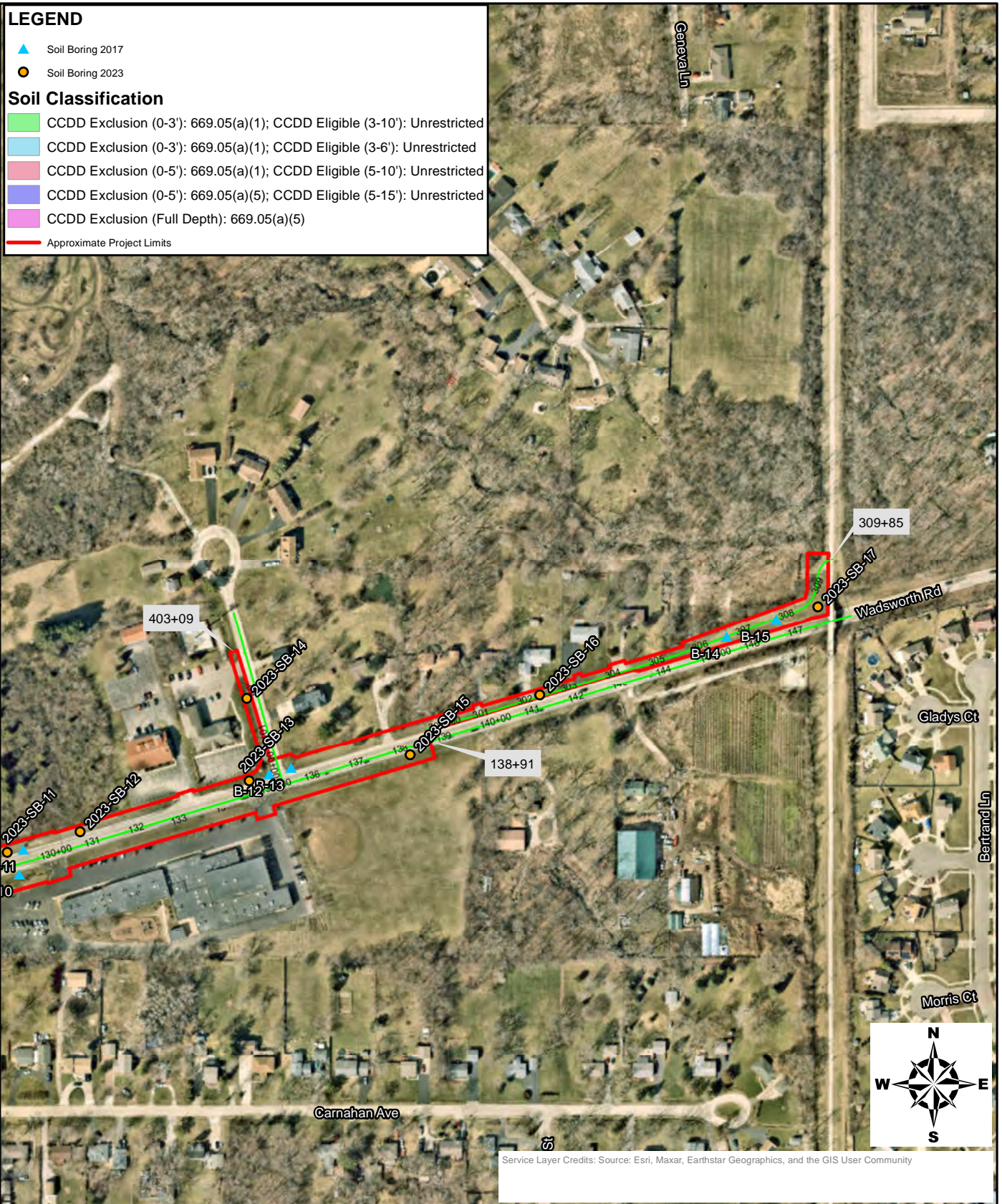
LEGEND

- ▲ Soil Boring 2017
- Soil Boring 2023

Soil Classification

- CCDD Exclusion (0-3'): 669.05(a)(1); CCDD Eligible (3-10'): Unrestricted
- CCDD Exclusion (0-3'): 669.05(a)(1); CCDD Eligible (3-6'): Unrestricted
- CCDD Exclusion (0-5'): 669.05(a)(1); CCDD Eligible (5-10'): Unrestricted
- CCDD Exclusion (0-5'): 669.05(a)(5); CCDD Eligible (5-15'): Unrestricted
- CCDD Exclusion (Full Depth): 669.05(a)(5)
- Approximate Project Limits

© 2023 - GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc. J:\81.0220392.47 WHA Highland Road Mones PESA Wetlands\Figures\328_03_Wadsworth_Rd_at_Lewis_Ave_PSI_CCDD_EZM_Fig_4-2.mxd, August 31, 2023 - 3:43:24 PM, DARREN GREVING



UNLESS SPECIFICALLY STATED BY WRITTEN AGREEMENT, THIS DRAWING IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF GZA GEODENVIROMENTAL, INC. (GZA). THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE DRAWING IS SOLELY FOR THE USE BY GZA'S CLIENT OR THE CLIENT'S DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT AND LOCATION IDENTIFIED ON THE DRAWING. THE DRAWING SHALL NOT BE TRANSFERRED, REUSED, COPIED, OR ALTERED IN ANY MANNER FOR USE AT ANY OTHER LOCATION OR FOR ANY OTHER PURPOSE WITHOUT THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF GZA. ANY TRANSFER, REUSE, OR MODIFICATION TO THE DRAWING BY THE CLIENT OR OTHERS, WITHOUT THE PRIOR WRITTEN EXPRESS CONSENT OF GZA, WILL BE AT THE USER'S SOLE RISK AND WITHOUT ANY RISK OR LIABILITY TO GZA.

0 150 300 600

SCALE IN FEET

**WADSWORTH ROAD AND LEWIS AVENUE
INTERSECTION PROJECT
VILLAGE OF BEACH PARK, LAKE COUNTY, ILLINOIS**

**FIGURE 5
CCDD EXCLUSION ZONE MAP**

PREPARED BY: GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc. Engineers and Scientists www.gza.com		PREPARED FOR: RS & H ST CHARLES, ILLINOIS	
PROJ MGR: AT	REVIEWED BY: AT	CHECKED BY: SC	FIG/DWG
DESIGNED BY: DG	DRAWN BY: DG	SCALE: 1 in = 300 ft	4-2
DATE: 08/31/2023	PROJECT NO: 81.0220328.03	REVISION NO: --	

SHEET NO: 0F	
--------------	--



BLUFF CITY MATERIALS, INC

**2252 SOUTHWIND BLVD
BARTLETT, IL 60103**

7 September 2023

Jeremy J. Reynolds, P.G.
Senior Geologist
Huff & Huff, Inc.
A subsidiary of GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc.
915 Harger Road, Suite 330
Oak Brook, IL 60523
Office: 630-684-9100
Fax: 630-684-9120
Cell: 224-423-3489

Re: Letter of Acceptance
Wadsworth Rd. and Lewis Ave. Intersection Project CCDD

Dear Mr. Reynolds:

Bluff City Materials has reviewed the Huff & Huff LPC-663 and supporting documents for the project located along Wadsworth Rd. and Lewis Ave. in Beach Park, IL. Based on the project information provided in your LPC-663 certification, Bluff City Materials agrees to accept the CCDD specified/labeled material at our facilities located in Elgin and Lake in the Hills, IL. The following areas are excluded from acceptance-

- Material from various depths on pages 2 thru 5 maps.

Bluff City Materials is permitted by the IEPA to accept this material and our IEPA Permit number is CCDD2011-001-DE/OP. All loads entering the facility are inspected visually, with a photo ionization detector (PID) meter, and manifested from the source location. Our facilities comply with all local zoning codes and all applicable local, state and federal rules and regulations.

If you have any questions, please contact me at 630.497.8700 x 289

Sincerely,

Andy Paxson
Bluff City Materials
Environmental Assessments



Sand & Gravel, Inc.

28955 W IL RTE. 173, Antioch, IL 60002
Phone: (847) 395-3313 Fax: (847) 395-3452
www.thelensg.com

September 28, 2023

Jeremy Reynolds, P.G.
Associate Principal
Huff & Huff, a Subsidiary of GZA
915 Harger Road, Suite 330
Oak Brook, IL 60523

**RE: CCDD Preliminary Review
LCDOT – Wadsworth Road and Lewis Avenue Intersection**

Dear Mr. Reynolds,

Thelen Sand & Gravel, Inc. has reviewed Huff & Huff's LPC-663 and supporting documents dated September 6, 2023 for the above referenced project. Based on the project information provided in your LPC-663 certification and preliminary review of supporting documentation Thelen Sand & Gravel, Inc. will accept the CCDD qualifying material at our Antioch CCDD Facility and our Lakemoor (Petersen) CCDD Facility. This approval excludes non-eligible material as marked on the attached drawing 4-1. Thelen CCDD policy is to extend CCDD exclusion zones to a compliant soil boring location. Thelen CCDD policy is that all exclusion zones are full depth exclusion zones. A soil management plan is required to be submitted to Thelen prior for approval.

Thelen Sand & Gravel, Inc. Antioch CCDD Facility (#114200001, IEPA Permit #CCDD2007-043-DE/OP) and Petersen CCDD Facility (#1110600018, IEPA Permit #CCDD2010-007-DE/OP) comply with all local, state and federal laws, rules and regulations.

Prior to final approval all soil testing results, LPC-663 Form, Material Profile Sheet and Clean Fill Agreement must be submitted to Thelen Sand & Gravel, Inc (environmental@thelensg.com) a minimum of 48 hours prior to accepting CCDD. We cannot accept landscape material (sod) or any material from directional drilling or hydro-vac trucks. All loads entering the facilities are inspected visually and with a photo ionization detector (PID).

If you have any questions or would like to discuss the matter in greater detail, please contact me directly at (847)395-3313 or environmental@thelensg.com

Regards,

Matt Thelen
Environmental Manager

<BOL>© 2023 <CLR>red="1" green="B4" blue="131"> GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc.</CLR></BOL> \\GZAChicago\Jobs\81.0220328.03 RS&H Wadsworth @ Lewis\Figures\PSI Figures\328_03_Wadsworth_Rd_at_Lewis_Ave_PSI_SCM_Fig_4-1.mxd, September 06, 2023 - 10:37:52

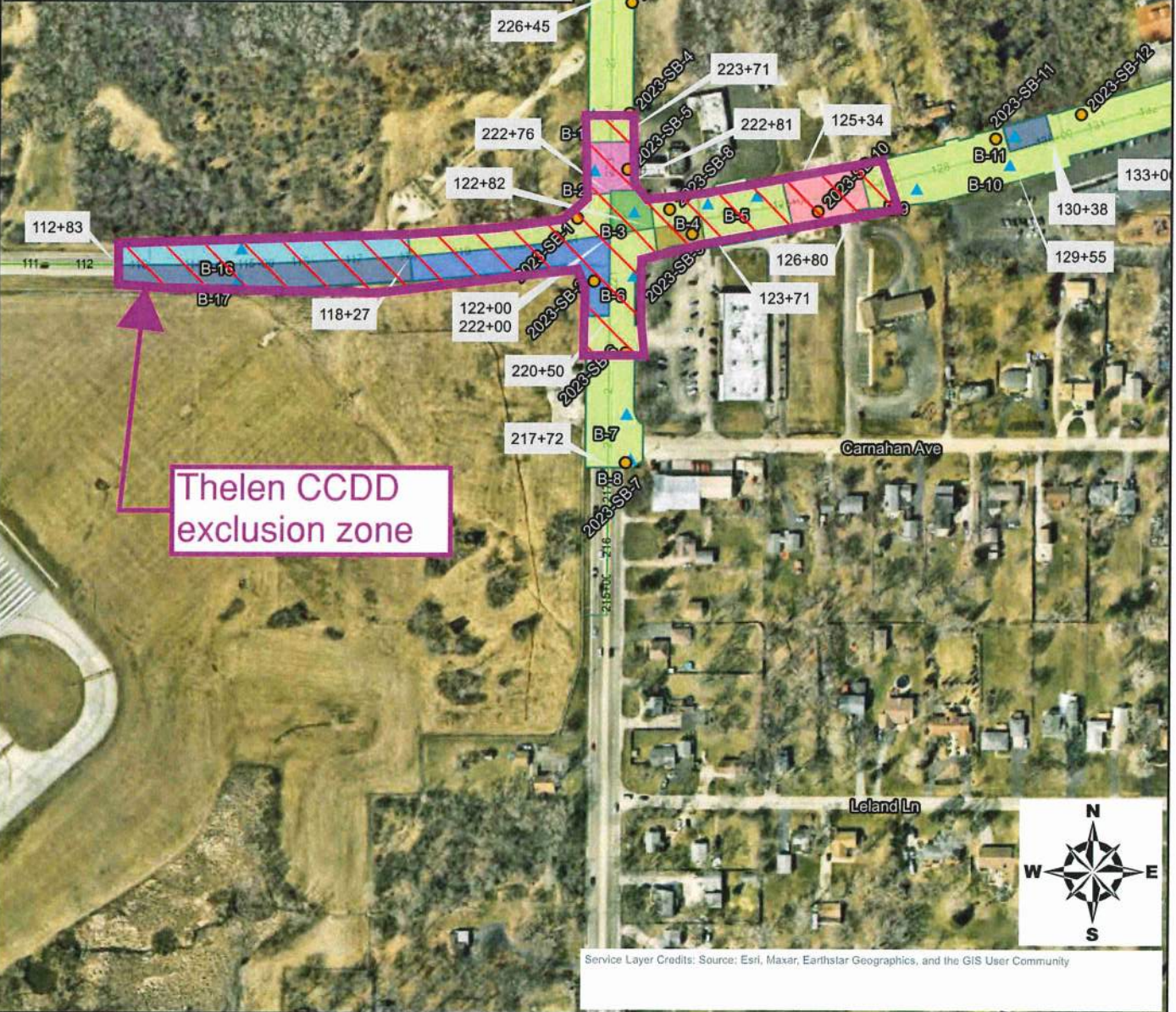
LEGEND

- ▲ Soil Boring 2017
- Soil Boring 2023

Soil Classification

- CCDD Eligible (0-3'): 669.05(a)(3); CCDD Eligible (3-6'): Unrestricted
- CCDD Eligible (0-5'): 669.05(a)(2); CCDD Eligible (5-15'): Unrestricted
- CCDD Eligible (Full Depth): 669.05(a)(3)
- CCDD Eligible (Full Depth): Unrestricted
- CCDD Exclusion (0-3'): 669.05(a)(1); CCDD Eligible (3-10'): Unrestricted
- CCDD Exclusion (0-3'): 669.05(a)(1); CCDD Eligible (3-6'): Unrestricted
- CCDD Exclusion (0-5'): 669.05(a)(1); CCDD Eligible (5-10'): Unrestricted
- CCDD Exclusion (0-5'): 669.05(a)(5); CCDD Eligible (5-15'): Unrestricted
- CCDD Exclusion (Full Depth): 669.05(a)(5)

— Approximate Project Limits



Service Layer Credits: Source: Esri, Maxar, Earthstar Geographics, and the GIS User Community

UNLESS SPECIFICALLY STATED BY WRITTEN AGREEMENT, THIS DRAWING IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF GZA GEOENVIRONMENTAL, INC. (GZA). THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE DRAWING IS SOLELY FOR THE USE BY GZA'S CLIENT OR THE CLIENT'S DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT AND LOCATION IDENTIFIED ON THE DRAWING. THE DRAWING SHALL NOT BE TRANSFERRED, REUSED, COPIED, OR ALTERED IN ANY MANNER FOR USE AT ANY OTHER LOCATION OR FOR ANY OTHER PURPOSE WITHOUT THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF GZA. ANY TRANSFER, REUSE, OR MODIFICATION TO THE DRAWING BY THE CLIENT OR OTHERS, WITHOUT THE PRIOR WRITTEN EXPRESS CONSENT OF GZA, WILL BE AT THE USER'S SOLE RISK AND WITHOUT ANY RISK OR LIABILITY TO GZA.



**WADSWORTH ROAD AND LEWIS AVENUE
INTERSECTION PROJECT
VILLAGE OF BEACH PARK, LAKE COUNTY, ILLINOIS**

PREPARED BY:
GZA GeoEnvironmental, Inc.
 Engineers and Scientists
 www.gza.com

PREPARED FOR:
 RS & H
 ST CHARLES, ILLINOIS

**FIGURE 6
669.05 SOIL CLASSIFICATION MAP**

PROJ MGR: AT	REVIEWED BY: AT	CHECKED BY: SC
DESIGNED BY: DG	DRAWN BY: DG	SCALE: 1 in = 300 ft
DATE: 09/06/2023	PROJECT NO: 81.0220328.03	REVISION NO: --

FIG/DWG 4-1
SHEET NO: OF

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT

303.01 Description. This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

303.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)	1031.09

303.03 Equipment. The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.

303.04 Soil Preparation. The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department’s “Subgrade Stability Manual” for the aggregate thickness specified.

303.05 Placing and Compacting. The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

303.06 Finishing and Maintenance. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

303.07 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

303.08 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.”

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

“**1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.

(b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.

(c) Gradation.

(1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8”	6”	4”	2”	#4
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

(2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.”

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.

- (1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).
- (3) For capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.”

80274

BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.
- BPI_P = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- BPI_L = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- %AC_V = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC_V will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC_V and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC_V.
- Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different G_{mb} and % AC_V.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$
For bituminous materials measured in liters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).
G_{mb} = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI_L and BPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80173

CEMENT, TYPE IL (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2023

Add the following to Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) Type IL Portland-Limestone Cement1001”

Revise Note 2 of Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. Either Type I or Type IA portland cement or Type IL portland-limestone cement shall be used.”

Revise Note 1 of Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. The cement shall be Type I portland cement or Type IL portland-limestone cement.”

Revise Article 1019.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cement, Type I or IL1001”

80449

COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the

Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay. Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
 - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and

	One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

80384

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 ^{1/}	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 ^{2/}	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 ^{2/}	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: March 2, 2019

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a

good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 23 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement and failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, with the bid. If the Utilization Plan indicates the contract goal will not be met, documentation of good faith efforts shall also be submitted. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The required forms and documentation must be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document enough DBE participation has been obtained or document the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. This means the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.
 - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
 - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
 - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
 - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
 - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
 - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines the

bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification will also include a statement of reasons for the adverse determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period to cure the deficiency.

- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of an adverse determination by emailing the Department at "DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov" within the five calendar days after the receipt of the notification of the determination. The determination shall become final if a request is not made on or before the fifth calendar day. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be reviewed by the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.

- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
 - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
 - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
 - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
 - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
 - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be emailed to the Department at DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov.
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor will not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide copies of DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) The replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
 - (2) The DBE is aware its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
 - (3) The DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.

- (6) The Contractor has determined the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides written notice to the Contractor of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be

made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of “Good Faith Effort Procedures” of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

80029

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (G_{mm}) will be based on the running average of four available Department test results for that project. If less than four G_{mm} test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial G_{mm} will be the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project, the Department mix design verification test result will be used as the initial G_{mm} .”

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (G_{mm}) will be the Department mix design verification test result.”

Revise the tenth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Production is not required to stop after a test strip has been constructed.”

80456

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revised: August 1, 2023

Add the following after the second sentence in the eighth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“If rain is forecasted and traffic is to be on the LJS or if pickup/tracking of the LJS material is likely, the LJS shall be covered immediately following its application with FA 20 fine aggregate mechanically spread uniformly at a rate of 1.5 ± 0.5 lb/sq yd (0.75 ± 0.25 kg/sq m). Fine aggregate landing outside of the LJS shall be removed prior to application of tack coat.”

Add the following after the first sentence in the ninth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS half-width shall be applied at a width of 9 ± 1 in. (225 ± 25 mm) in the immediate lane to be placed with the outside edge flush with the joint of the next HMA lift. The vertical face of any longitudinal joint remaining in place shall also be coated.”

Add the following after the eleventh paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS Half-Width Application Rate, lb/ft (kg/m) ^{1/}			
Lift Thickness, in. (mm)	Coarse Graded Mixture (IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-4.75)	Fine Graded Mixture (IL-9.5FG)	SMA Mixture (SMA-9.5, SMA-12.5)
$\frac{3}{4}$ (19)	0.44 (0.66)		
1 (25)	0.58 (0.86)		
1 $\frac{1}{4}$ (32)	0.66 (0.98)	0.44 (0.66)	
1 $\frac{1}{2}$ (38)	0.74 (1.10)	0.48 (0.71)	0.63 (0.94)
1 $\frac{3}{4}$ (44)	0.82 (1.22)	0.52 (0.77)	0.69 (1.03)
2 (50)	0.90 (1.34)	0.56 (0.83)	0.76 (1.13)
$\geq 2 \frac{1}{4}$ (60)	0.98 (1.46)		

1/ The application rate includes a surface demand for liquid. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate for covering tack, LJS, or FLS will not be measured for payment.”

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) half-width will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT, HALF-WIDTH.”

80446

PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder. These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.” The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

- (a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT_c , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

- (b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.”

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

- (1) Polymer Modification (SB/SBS or SBR). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock, triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrene-butadiene rubber. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in Table 1 or 2 for the grade shown on the plans.

Table 1 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SB/SBS) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-28 SB/SBS PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SB/SBS PG 76-22 SB/SBS PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

Table 2 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SBR PG 64-28 SBR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SBR PG 76-22 SBR PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
Toughness ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	110 (12.5) min.	110 (12.5) min.
Tenacity ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	75 (8.5) min.	75 (8.5) min.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	40 min.	50 min.

- (2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient

grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 “Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates” or AASHTO PP 74 “Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method”, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 µm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 µm)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of Table 3.

Table 3 - Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 64-28 GTR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 76-22 GTR PG 76-28 GTR PG 70-28
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

- (3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, glycol amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Articles 1032.05(b)(1) or 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified

asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: *.SPA, *.SPG, *.IRD, *.IFG, *.CSV, *.SP, *.IRS, *.GAML, *. [0-9], *.IGM, *.ABS, *.DRT, *.SBM, *.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Softener modified asphalt binders shall meet the requirements in Table 4.

Test	Asphalt Grade	
	SM PG 46-28	SM PG 46-34
	SM PG 52-28	SM PG 52-34
	SM PG 58-22	SM PG 58-28
	SM PG 64-22	
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT_c , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5°C min.	
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, $\Delta G^* _{peak}$, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	≥ 54 %	

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface ^{3/}
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

- 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
 - 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.
- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % ^{1/2/}			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface ^{3/}
30	55	45	15
50	45	40	15
70	45	35	15
90	45	35	15
SMA	--	--	25
IL-4.75	--	--	35

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.”

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ±0.40 percent.”

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2023

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

“The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering the batch, such as via a transparent or translucent section of tubing or by independent check with an integrated secondary metering device. If approved by the Engineer, an alternate indicator may be used for admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures.”

80451

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring. Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 “Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSM DR)”.”

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“669.07 Temporary Staging. Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option.

All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable.

If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing."

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

"The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOC GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOC GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory."

80455

SEEDING (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“250.07 Seeding Mixtures. The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES		
Class - Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
1 Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	60 (70)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
1A Salt Tolerant Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca brevipila</i> (Hard Fescue)	20 (20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
1B Low Maintenance Lawn Mixture 1/	Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/	150 (170)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Red Top	10 (10)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
2 Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	50 (55)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
	Red Top	10 (10)
2A Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	30 (20)
	<i>Festuca brevipila</i> (Hard Fescue)	30 (20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
3 Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	5 (5)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Alsike Clover 4/	5 (5)
	<i>Desmanthus illinoensis</i> (Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/	2 (2)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Bluestem) 5/	12 (12)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	10 (10)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	30 (35)
	Oats, Spring	50 (55)
	Slender Wheat Grass 5/	15 (15)
	Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)
	3A Southern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass
<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/		20 (20)
<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switchgrass) 5/		10 (10)
<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/		12 (12)
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/		10 (10)
<i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/		5 (5)
<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/		5 (5)
Oats, Spring		50 (55)

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
4 Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Andropogon gerardi</i> (Big Blue Stem) 5/	4 (4)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	5 (5)
	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switch Grass) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i> (Indian Grass) 5/	2 (2)
	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
	4A Low Profile Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/		5 (5)
<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/		1 (1)
<i>Sporobolus heterolepis</i> (Prairie Dropseed) 5/		0.5 (0.5)
Annual Ryegrass		25 (25)
Oats, Spring		25 (25)
Perennial Ryegrass		15 (15)
4B Wetland Grass and Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/	6 (6)
<u>Species:</u>		<u>% By Weight</u>
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> (Blue Joint Grass)		12
<i>Carex lacustris</i> (Lake-Bank Sedge)		6
<i>Carex slipata</i> (Awl-Fruited Sedge)		6
<i>Carex stricta</i> (Tussock Sedge)		6
<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i> (Fox Sedge)		6
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i> (Needle Spike Rush)		3
<i>Eleocharis obtusa</i> (Blunt Spike Rush)		3
<i>Glyceria striata</i> (Fowl Manna Grass)		14
<i>Juncus effusus</i> (Common Rush)		6
<i>Juncus tenuis</i> (Slender Rush)		6
<i>Juncus torreyi</i> (Torrey's Rush)		6
<i>Leersia oryzoides</i> (Rice Cut Grass)		10
<i>Scirpus acutus</i> (Hard-Stemmed Bulrush)		3
<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i> (Dark Green Rush)		3
<i>Bolboschoenus fluviatilis</i> (River Bulrush)		3
<i>Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani</i> (Softstem Bulrush)		3
<i>Spartina pectinata</i> (Cord Grass)		4

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5	Forb with Annuals Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Annuals Mixture (Below) Forb Mixture (Below)
		1 (1) 10 (10)
	Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i> (Sand Coreopsis) <i>Leucanthemum maximum</i> (Shasta Daisy) <i>Gaillardia pulchella</i> (Blanket Flower) <i>Ratibida columnifera</i> (Prairie Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	
	Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Amorpha canescens</i> (Lead Plant) 4/ <i>Anemone cylindrica</i> (Thimble Weed) <i>Asclepias tuberosa</i> (Butterfly Weed) <i>Aster azureus</i> (Sky Blue Aster) <i>Symphotrichum leave</i> (Smooth Aster) <i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster) <i>Baptisia leucantha</i> (White Wild Indigo) 4/ <i>Coreopsis palmata</i> (Prairie Coreopsis) <i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower) <i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i> (Rattlesnake Master) <i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower) <i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye) <i>Liatris aspera</i> (Rough Blazing Star) <i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star) <i>Monarda fistulosa</i> (Prairie Bergamot) <i>Parthenium integrifolium</i> (Wild Quinine) <i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Dalea purpurea</i> (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead) <i>Potentilla arguta</i> (Prairie Cinquefoil) <i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i> (Fragrant Coneflower) <i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant) <i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock) <i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod) <i>Tradescantia ohiensis</i> (Spiderwort) <i>Veronicastrum virginicum</i> (Culver's Root)	

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5A Large Flower Native Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	5 (5)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster)	5
	<i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower)	10
	<i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower)	10
	<i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye)	10
	<i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star)	10
	<i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	10
	<i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant)	10
	<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock)	20
	<i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)	10
5B Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	2 (2)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Acorus calamus</i> (Sweet Flag)	3
	<i>Angelica atropurpurea</i> (Angelica)	6
	<i>Asclepias incarnata</i> (Swamp Milkweed)	2
	<i>Aster puniceus</i> (Purple Stemmed Aster)	10
	<i>Bidens cernua</i> (Beggarticks)	7
	<i>Eutrochium maculatum</i> (Spotted Joe Pye Weed)	7
	<i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i> (Boneset)	7
	<i>Helenium autumnale</i> (Autumn Sneezeweed)	2
	<i>Iris virginica shrevei</i> (Blue Flag Iris)	2
	<i>Lobelia cardinalis</i> (Cardinal Flower)	5
	<i>Lobelia siphilitica</i> (Great Blue Lobelia)	5
	<i>Lythrum alatum</i> (Winged Loosestrife)	2
	<i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead)	5
	<i>Persicaria pensylvanica</i> (Pennsylvania Smartweed)	10
	<i>Persicaria lapathifolia</i> (Curlytop Knotweed)	10
	<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i> (Mountain Mint)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i> (Cut-leaf Coneflower)	5
	<i>Oligoneuron riddellii</i> (Riddell Goldenrod)	2
	<i>Sparganium eurycarpum</i> (Giant Burreed)	5
6 Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55)
6A Salt Tolerant Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fulfs Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55) 20 (20)
7 Temporary Turf Cover Mixture	Perennial Ryegrass Oats, Spring	50 (55) 64 (70)

Notes:

- 1/ Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 °F (7 °C) and 80 °F (27 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.
- 2/ Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 °F (7 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 °F (27 °C) according to the National Weather Service.
- 3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ Inoculation required.
- 5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
- 6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
- 7/ Seed shall be primed with KNO_3 to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.”

80445

SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)

Effective: January 2, 2023

Add the following to Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“The final manufacturing process for construction materials and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of the following.

- (a) Non-ferrous metals;
- (b) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- (c) Glass (including optic glass);
- (d) Lumber;
- (e) Drywall.

Items consisting of two or more of the listed construction materials that have been combined through a manufacturing process, and items including at least one of the listed materials combined with a material that is not listed through a manufacturing process shall be exempt.”

80448

STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, welded reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where: MPI_M = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

MPI_L = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the MPI_M will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the MPI_L and MPI_M in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Attachment

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) Other piling	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m) 32 lb/ft (48 kg/m) 37 lb/ft (55 kg/m) See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Welded Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent) Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m) 30 lb/ft (45 kg/m) 8 lb/ft (12 kg/m) 305 lb (140 kg) each 1260 lb (570 kg) each 730 lb (330 kg) each 410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms Traffic Signal Post Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m) Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m) 14 lb/ft (21 kg/m) 21 lb/ft (31 kg/m) 13 lb/ft (19 kg/m) 19 lb/ft (28 kg/m) 31 lb/ft (46 kg/m) 65 lb/ft (97 kg/m) 80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence) Steel Railing, Type SM Steel Railing, Type S-1 Steel Railing, Type T-1 Steel Bridge Rail	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m) 39 lb/ft (58 kg/m) 53 lb/ft (79 kg/m) 52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates Frame Lids and Grates	250 lb (115 kg) 150 lb (70 kg)

80127

SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

80397

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

80391

SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revised: November 2, 2023

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

The payroll records shall include the worker’s name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPTracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Item 3 of Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

- “3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15th day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Illinois Prevailing Wage Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPTracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>.

When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

80437

SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2021

Revised: January 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of testing the ride quality of the finished surface of pavement sections with new concrete pavement, PCC overlays, full-depth HMA, and HMA overlays with at least 2.25 in. (57 mm) total thickness of new HMA combined with either HMA binder or HMA surface removal, according to Illinois Test Procedure 701, "Ride Quality Testing Using the International Roughness Index (IRI)". Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, or 420 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Overlays

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(n) Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment..... 1101.04"

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"406.11 Surface Tests. Prior to HMA overlay pavement improvements, the Engineer will measure the smoothness of the existing high-speed mainline pavement. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, and miscellaneous pavements after the pavement improvement is complete but within the same construction season. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer and according to Illinois Test Procedure 701. The pavement will be identified as high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, or miscellaneous as follows.

(a) Test Sections.

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. High-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit greater than 45 mph. These sections shall be tested with an inertial profiling system (IPS).
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Low-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit of 45 mph or less. These sections shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge or with an IPS analyzed using the rolling 16 ft (5 m) straightedge simulation in ProVAL.
- (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Miscellaneous pavement are segments that either cannot readily be tested by an IPS or conditions beyond the control of the Contractor preclude the achievement of smoothness levels typically achievable with mainline pavement construction. This may include the following examples or as determined by the Engineer.

- a. Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 1,000 ft (300 m) and the pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;
- b. Pavement on vertical curves having a length less than or equal to 200 ft (60 m) in combination with an algebraic change in tangent grade greater than or equal to 3 percent as may occur on urban ramps or other constricted-space facilities;
- c. The first and last 50 ft (15 m) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;
- d. Intersections and the 25 ft (7.6 m) before and after an intersection or end of radius return;
- e. Variable width pavements;
- f. Side street returns, to the end of radius return;
- g. Crossovers;
- h. Pavement connector for bridge approach slab;
- i. Bridge approach slab;
- j. Pavement that must be constructed in segments of 600 ft (180 m) or less;
- k. Pavement within 25 ft (7.6 m) of manholes, utility structures, at-grade railroad crossings, or other appurtenances;
- l. Turn lanes; and
- m. Pavement within 5 ft (1.5 m) of jobsite sampling locations for HMA volumetric testing that fall within the wheel path.

Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge.

- (4) International Roughness Index (IRI). An index computed from a longitudinal profile measurement using a quarter-car simulation at a simulation speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- (5) Mean Roughness Index (MRI). The average of the IRI values for the right and left wheel tracks.
 - a. MRI_0 . The MRI of the existing pavement prior to construction.
 - b. MRI_i . The MRI value that warrants an incentive payment.

- c. MRI_F. The MRI value that warrants full payment.
 - d. MRI_D. The MRI value that warrants a financial disincentive.
- (6) Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR). Isolated areas of roughness, which can cause significant increase in the calculated MRI for a given subplot.
- (7) Subplot. A continuous strip of pavement 0.1 mile (160 m) long and one lane wide. A partial subplot greater than or equal to 264 ft (80 m) will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole subplot. Partial subplots less than 264 ft (80 m) shall be included with the previous subplot for evaluation purposes.
- (b) Corrective Work. Corrective work shall be completed according to the following.
- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. For high-speed mainline pavement, any 25 ft (7.6 m) interval with an ALR in excess of 200 in./mile (3,200 mm/km) will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor. Any subplot having a MRI greater than MRI_D, including ALR, shall be corrected to reduce the MRI to the MRI_F, or replaced at the Contractor's option.
 - (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Surface variations in low-speed mainline pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.
 - (3) Miscellaneous Pavements. Surface variations in miscellaneous pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

Corrective work shall be completed with pavement surface grinding equipment or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area perpendicular to the centerline of the paved surface.

Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the subplot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the data and reports to the Engineer within 2 working days after corrections are made. If the MRI and/or ALR still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.

Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

- (c) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each subplot of high-speed mainline pavement per the Smoothness Assessment Schedule. Assessments will be based on the MRI of each subplot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the pavement.

For pavement that is replaced, assessments will be based on the MRI determined after replacement.

The upper MRI thresholds for high-speed mainline pavement are dependent on the MRI of the existing pavement before construction (MRI_0) and shall be determined as follows.

Upper MRI Thresholds ^{1/}	MRI Thresholds (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
	$MRI_0 \leq 125.0$ in./mile ($\leq 1,975$ mm/km)	$MRI_0 > 125.0$ in./mile ^{1/} ($> 1,975$ mm/km)
Incentive (MRI_I)	45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 20$
Full Pay (MRI_F)	75.0 in./mile (1,190 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 50$
Disincentive (MRI_D)	100.0 in./mile (1,975 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 75$

1/ MRI_0 , MRI_I , MRI_F , and MRI_D shall be in in./mile for calculation.

Smoothness assessments for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
Mainline Pavement MRI Range	Assessment Per Sublot ^{1/}
$MRI \leq MRI_I$	$+ (MRI_I - MRI) \times \$20.00$ ^{2/}
$MRI_I < MRI \leq MRI_F$	$+ \$0.00$
$MRI_F < MRI \leq MRI_D$	$- (MRI - MRI_F) \times \$8.00$
$MRI > MRI_D$	$- \$200.00$

1/ MRI , MRI_I , MRI_F , and MRI_D shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$300.00.

Smoothness assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein.”

Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement (Full-Depth)

Revise the first paragraph of Article 407.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“407.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 406.03.”

Revise Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“407.09 Surface Tests. The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness

according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply and the smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined according to the following table.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, Full-Depth HMA)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment Per Sublot ^{1/}
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$45.00 ^{2/}
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$20.00
> 100.0 (1,580)	– \$500.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$800.00.”

Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

Delete Article 420.03(i) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“420.10 Surface Tests. The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows.

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished surface of the pavement after the pavement has attained a flexural strength of 250 psi (3,800 kPa) or a compressive strength of 1,600 psi (20,700 kPa).

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

- (a) Corrective Work. No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to areas ground according to Article 420.18 at no additional cost to the Department.

Jointed portland cement concrete pavement corrected by removal and replacement, shall be corrected in full panel sizes.

- (b) Smoothness Assessments. Smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, PCC)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km) ^{3/}	Assessment Per Sublot ^{1/}
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$60.00 ^{2/}
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$37.50
> 100.0 (1,580)	– \$750.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$1200.00.

3/ If pavement is constructed with traffic in the lane next to it, then an additional 10 in./mile will be added to the upper thresholds.”

Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances

Revise the first paragraph of Article 440.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**440.04 HMA Surface Removal for Subsequent Resurfacing.** The existing HMA surface shall be removed to the depth specified on the plans with a self-propelled milling machine. The removal depth may be varied slightly at the discretion of the Engineer to satisfy the smoothness requirements of the finished pavement. The temperature at which the work is performed, the nature and condition of the equipment, and the manner of performing the work shall be such that the milled surface is not torn, gouged, shoved or otherwise damaged by the milling operation. Sufficient cutting passes shall be made so that all irregularities or high spots are eliminated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When tested with a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge, the milled surface shall have no surface variations in excess of 3/16 in. (5 mm).”

General Equipment

Revise Article 1101.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1101.04 Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment.** The pavement surface grinding device shall have a minimum effective head width of 3 ft (0.9 m).

- (a) Diamond Saw Blade Machine. The machine shall be self-propelled with multiple diamond saw blades.
- (b) Profile Milling Machine. The profile milling machine shall be a drum device with carbide or diamond teeth with spacing of 0.315 in. (8 mm) or less and maintain proper forward speed for surface texture according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

80435

TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)

Effective: October 15, 1975

Revised: September 2, 2021

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 1. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also ensure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee it employs on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he or she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he or she has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor Employment Training Administration shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Training Special Provision.

For contracts with an awarded contract value of \$500,000 or more, the Contractor is required to comply with the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative (30 ILCS 559/20-20 to 20-25) and all applicable administrative rules to the extent permitted by Section 20-20(g). For federally funded projects, the number of trainees to be trained under this contract, as stated in the Training Special Provisions, will be the established goal for the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative 30 ILCS 559/20-20(g). The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet this goal. For federally funded projects, the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative will be implemented using the FHWA approved OJT procedures. The Contractor must comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative for the life of the project, including the certification as to whether the trainee/apprentice labor hour goals were met.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations.”

80439

WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2021

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Sunday through Saturday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports 1106.02”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 1 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 2 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact

attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH-16 compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 or MASH-2009 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.”

80427

WORKING DAYS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within 100 working days.

80071

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /

Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:

The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurances Required:

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to DBAconformance@dol.gov. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to DBAconformance@dol.gov, refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.*

Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

a. Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention. All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(2) Information required. Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

(3) Additional records relating to fringe benefits. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(4) Additional records relating to apprenticeship. Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. Certified payroll requirements (1) Frequency and method of submission. The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

(2) Information required. The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHDLegacy/files/wh347.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

(3) Statement of Compliance. Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(4) Use of Optional Form WH-347. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature*. The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification*. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention*. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents*. The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access* (1) *Required record disclosures and access to workers*. The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements*. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures*. Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Apprentices* (1) *Rate of pay*. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits*. Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio*. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates*. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity*. The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility. a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

11. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

5. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

- a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;
- b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;
- c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or
- d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

* * * * *

3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY
SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS**

ROAD CONTRACTS (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.